# INTRODUCTION TO GEODETIC ASTRONOMY 

D. B. THOMSON

December 1981

## PREFACE

In order to make our extensive series of lecture notes more readily available, we have scanned the old master copies and produced electronic versions in Portable Document Format. The quality of the images varies depending on the quality of the originals. In this version, images have been converted to searchable text.

# INTRODUCTION TO GEODETIC ASTRONOMY 

Donald B. Thomson

Department of Geodesy and Geomatics Engineering University of New Brunswick<br>P.O. Box 4400<br>Fredericton, N.B.<br>Canada<br>E3B 5A3

September 1978
Reprinted with Corrections and Updates December 1981
Latest Reprinting January 1997

PREFACE

These notes have been written for undergraduate students in Surveying Engineering at the University of New Brunswick. The overall objective is the development of a set of practical models for the determination of astronomic azimuth, latitude and longitude that utilize observations made to celestial objects. It should be noted here that the emphasis in these notes is placed on the socalled second-order geodetic astronomy. This fact is reflected in the treatment of some of the subject matter. To facilitate the development of models, several major topics are covered, namely celestial coordinate systems and their relationships with terrestrial coordinate systems, variations in the celestial coordinates of a celestial body, time systems, timekeeping, and time dissemination.

Finally, the reader should be aware of the fact that much of the information contained herein has been extracted from three primary references, namely Mueller [1969], Robbins [1976], and Krakiwsky and Wells [1971]. These, and several other's, are referenced extensively throughout these notes.
D.B. Thomson.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

Page
PREFACE ..... ii
LIST OF TABLES ..... v
LIST OF FIGURES ..... vi

1. INTRODUCTION ..... 1
1.1 Basic Definitions ..... 2
2. CELESTIAL COORDINATE SYSTEMS ..... 14
2.1 The Celestial Sphere ..... 14
2.2 Celestial Coordinate Systems ..... 20
2.2.1 Horizon System ..... 20
2.2.2 Hour Angle System ..... 23
2.2.3 Right Ascension System ..... 26
2.2.4 Ecliptic System ..... 29
2.2.5 Summary ..... 32
2.3 Transformations Amongst Celestial Coordinate Systems ..... 34
2.3.1 Horizon - Hour Angle ..... 36
2.3.2 Hour Angle - Right Ascension ..... 42
2.3.3 Right Ascension - Ecliptic ..... 44
2.3.4 Summary ..... 47
2.4 Special Star Positions ..... 47
2.4.1 Rising and Setting of Stars ..... 50
2.4.2 Culmination (Transit) ..... 59
2.4.3 Prime Vertical Crossing ..... 61
2.4.4 Elongation ..... 64
3. TIME SYSTEMS
3.1 Sidereal Time ..... 67
3.2 Universal (Solar) Time ..... 75
3.2.1 Standard(Zone) Time ..... 80
3.3 Relationships Between Sidereal and Solar Time Epochs and Intervals ..... 80
3.4 Irregularities of Rotational Time Systems ..... 93
3.5 Atomic Time System ..... 93
4. TIME DISSEMINATION, TIME-KEEPING, TIME RECORDING ..... 95
4.1 Time Dissemination ..... 95
4.2 Time-Keeping and Recording ..... 99
4.3 Time Observations ..... 100
5. STAR CATALOGUES AND EPHEMERIDES
5.1 Star Catalogues ..... 106
5.2 Ephemerides and Almanacs
5.2 Ephemerides and Almanacs ..... 108 ..... 108
Page
6. VARIATIONS IN CELESTIAL COORDINATES ..... 117
6.1 Precession, Nutation, and Proper Motion- ..... 118
6.2 Annual Aberration and Parallax ..... 127
6.3 Diurnal Aberration, Geocentric Parallax, and Astronomic Fefraction ..... 134
6.4 Polar Motion ..... 138
7. DETERMINATION OF ASTRONOMIC AZIMUTH ..... 147
7.1 Azimuth by Star Hour Angles ..... 148
7.2 Azimuth by Star Altitudes ..... 154
8. DETERMINATION OF ASTRONOMIC LATITUDE ..... 163
8.1 Latitude by Meridian Zenith Distances ..... 164
8.2 Latitude by Polaris at any Hour Angle ..... 165
9. DETERMINATION OF ASTRONOMIC LONGITUDE ..... 170
9.1 Longitude by Meridian Transit Times - ..... 172
REFERENCES ..... 175
APPENDIX A Review of Spherical Trigonometry. ..... 176
APPENDIX B Canadian Time Zones ..... 183
APPENDIX $C$ Excerpt from the Fourth Fundamental Catalogue (FK4) ..... 184
APPENDIX D Excerpt from Apparent Places of Fundamental Stars ..... 186

## LIST OF TABLES

Table 2-1 Celestial Coordinate Systems [Mueller, 1969] . . . . . 33
Table 2-2 Cartesian Celestial Coordinate Systems [Mueller, 1969] 33
Table 2-3 Transformations Among Celestial Coordinate Systems [Krakiwsky and We11s, 1978] . . . . . . . . . . 49

Table 6-1 Description of Terms . . . . . . . . . . . . . 133
Table 7-1 Azimuth by Hour Angle:Random Errors in Latitude $60^{\circ}$ [Robbins, 1976] . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 155

Table 7-2 Azimuth by Altitude: Random Errors in Latitude $60^{\circ}$ [Robbins, 1976] . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 158

## LIST OF FIGURES

Figure 1-1 Biaxial Ellipsoid ..... 4
Figure 1-2 Geodetic Latitude, Longitude, and Ellipsoidal Height . ..... 5
Figure 1-3 Orthometric Height ..... 6
Figure 1-4 Astronomic Latitude ( $\Phi$ ) and Longitude ( $\Lambda$ ) ..... 8
Figure 1-5 Geoid Height \& Terrain Deflection of the Vertical ..... 9
Figure 1-6 Components of the Deflection of the Vertical ..... 10
Figure l-7 Geodetic Azimuth ..... 12
Figure l-8 Astronomic Azimuth ..... 13
Figure 2-1 Celestial Sphere ..... 16
Figure 2-2 Astronomic Triangle. ..... 17
Figure 2-3 Sun's Apparent Motion ..... 19
Figure 2-4 Horizon System ..... 21
Figure 2-5 Horizon System: ..... 22
Figure 2-6 Hour Angle System ..... 24
Figure 2-7 Hour Angle System ..... 25
Figure 2-8 Right Ascension System ..... 27
Figure 2-9 Right Ascension System ..... 28
Figure 2-10 Ecliptic System ..... 30
Figure 2-11 Ecliptic System ..... 31
Figure 2-12 Astronomic Triangle ..... 35
Figure 2-13 Local Sidereal Time ..... 37
Figure 2-14 Horizon and Hour Angle System Transformations ..... 39
Figure 2-15 Horizon and Hour Angle Systems ..... 41
Figure 2-16 Hour Angle - Right Ascension Systems ..... 43
Figure 2-17 Right Ascension-Ecliptic Systems ..... 45
Figure 2-18 Celestial Coordinate System Relationships [Krakiwsky
and Wells, 1971] ..... 48
Figure 2-19 Circumpolar and Equatorial Stars ..... 51
Figure 2-20 Declination for Visibility ..... 52
Figure 2-21 Rising and Setting of a Star ..... 54
Figure 2-22 Hour Angles of a Star's Rise and Set ..... 55
Figure 2-23 Rising and Setting of a Star ..... 57
Figure 2-24 Azimuths of a Star's Rise and Set ..... 58
Figure 2-25 Culmination (Transit) ..... 60
Figure 2-26 Prime Vertical Crossing ..... 62
Figure 2-27 Elongation ..... 65
Figure 3-1 Sidereal Time Epochs ..... 70
Figure 3-2 Equation of Equinoxes ( $0^{h} \mathrm{UT}, 1966$ ) [Mueller, 1969] ..... 71
Figure 3-3 Sidereal Time and Longitude ..... 72
Figure 3-4 Universal and Sideral Times [AA, 1981] ..... 74
Figure 3-5 Universal (Solar) Time ..... 76
Figure 3-6 Equation of Time ( $0^{\mathrm{h}} \mathrm{UT}, 1966$ ) [Mueller, 1969] ..... 78
Figure 3-7 Solar Time and Longitude ..... 79
Figure 3-8 Standard (Zone) Time [Mueller, 1969] ..... 81
Figure 3-9 Relationships Between Sidereal and Universal Time Epochs ..... 83

## List of Figures Cont'd

Figure 3-10 Sun - February, 1978 [SALS, 1981] ..... 86
Figure 3-11 Mutual Conversion of Intervals of Solar and
Sidereal Time [SALS, 1981$]$ ..... 87
Figure 3-12a Universal and Sidereal Times, 1981 [AA, 1981]. ..... 88
Figure 3-12b Universal and Sidereal Times, 1981 cont'd.
[AA, 1981$]$ ..... 89
Figure 3-12c Universal and Sidereal Times, 1981 cont'd.
[AA, 1981] ..... 90
Figure 4-1 Code for the Transmission of DUT1 ..... 97
Figure 4-2 Dating of Events in the Vicinity of A Leap Second. ..... 98
Figure 5-1 Universal and Sidereal Times, 1981 [AA, 1981] ..... 109
Figure 5-2 Bright Stars, 1981.0
[AA, 1981$]$ ..... 110
Figure 5-3 Bright Stars, 1981.0 cont'd. [AA, 1981] ..... 111
Figure 5-4 Sun - February, 1981 [SALS, 1981] ..... 113
Figure 5-5a Right Ascension of Stars, 1981 [SALS, 1981] ..... 114
Figure 5-5b Declination of Stars, 1981, [SALS, 1981]. ..... 115
Figure 5-6 Pole Star Table, 1981 [SALS, 1981] ..... 116
Figure 6-1 Variations of the Right Ascension System ..... 119
Figure 6-2 Motion of the Celestial Pole ..... 121
Figure 6-3 Mean Celestial Coordinate Systems ..... 123
Figure 6-4 True and Mean Celestial coordinate Systems ..... 126
Figure 6-5 Aberration ..... 129
Figure 6-6 Annual (Stellar) Parallax ..... 130
Figure 6-7 Position Updating M.C. To A.P. T ..... 132
Figure 6-8 Geocentric Parallax . ..... 136

## List of Figures cont'd

Figure 6-9 Astronomic Refraction ..... 137
Figure 6-10 Observed to Apparent Place ..... 139
Figure 6-11 Transformation of Apparent Place ..... 141
Figure 6-12 Transformation from Instantaneous to Average Terrestrial
System ..... 143
Figure 6-13 Celestial Coordinate Systems and Position Updating[Krakiwsky, Wells, 1971] . . . . . . . . . . . . .145
Figure 6-14 Coordinate Systems Used in Geodesy ..... 146
Figure 7-1 Azimuth by the Hour Angle of Polaris [Mueller, 1969] ..... 152
Figure 7-1 Cont'd ..... 153
Figure 7-2 Azimuth by the Sun's Altitude ..... 159

## 1. INTRODUCTION

Astronomy is defined as [Morris, 1975] "The scientific study of the universe beyond the earth, especially the observation, calculation, and theoretical interpretation of the positions, dimensions, distribution, motion, composition, and evolution of celestial bodies and phenomena". Astronomy is the oldest of the natural sciences dating back to ancient Chinese and Babylonian civilizations. Prior to 1609 , when the telescope was invented, the naked eye was used for measurements.

Geodetic astronomy, on the other hand, is described as [Mueller, 1969] the art and science for determining, by astronomical observations, the positions of points on the earth and the azimuths of the geodetic lines connecting such points. When referring to its use in surveying, the terms practical or positional astronomy are often used. The fundamental concepts and basic principles of "spherical astronomy", which is the basis for geodetic astronomy, were developed principally by the Greeks, and were well established by the 2nd century A.D.

The treatment of geodetic astronomy in these notes is aimed at the needs of undergraduate surveying engineers. To emphasise the needs, listed below are ten reasons for studying this subject matter:
(i) a knowledge of celestial coordinate systems, transformations amongst them, and variations in each of them;
(ii) celestial coordinate systems define the "link" between satellite and terrestrial coordinate systems;
(iii) the concepts of time for geodetic purposes are developed;
(iv) tidal studies require a knowledge of geodetic astronomy;
(v) when dealing with new technologies (e.g. inertial survey systems) an understanding of the lacal astronomic coordinate system is essential;
(vi) astronomic coordinates of terrain points, which are expressed in a "natural" coordinate system, are important when studying 3-D terrestrial networks;
(vii) astronomically determined azimuths provide orientation for terrestrial networks;
(viii) the determination of astrogeodetic deflections of the vertical are useful for geoid determination, which in turn may be required for the rigorous treatment of terrestrial observations such as distances, directions, and angles;
(ix) geodetic astronomy is useful for the determination of the origin and orientation of independent surveys in remote regions;
(x) geodetic astronomy is essential for the demarcation of astronomically defined boundaries.

### 1.1 Basic definitions

In our daily work as surveyors, we commonly deal with three different surfaces when referring to the figure of the earth: (i) the terrain, (ii) an ellipsoid, and (iii) the geoid.

The physical surface of the earth is one that is extremely difficult to model analytically. It is common practice to do survey computations on a less complex and modelable surface. The terrain is, of course, that surface on or from which all terrestrially based observations are made.

The most common figure of the earth in use, since it best approximates the earth's size and shape is a biaxial ellipsoid. It is a purely
mathematical figure, defined by the parameters a (semi-major axis) b (semiminor axis) or $a$ and $f(f l a t t e n i n g)$, where $f=(a-b) / a$ (Figure 1-1). This figure is commonly referred to as a "reference ellipsoid", but one should note that there are many of these for the whole earth or parts thereof. The use of a biaxial ellipsoid gives rise to the use of curvilinear geodetic coordinates $\phi$ (latitude), $\lambda$ (longitude), and $h$ (ellipsoidal height) (Figure 1-2). Obviously, since this ellipsoid is a "mathematical" figure of the earth, its position and orientation within the earth body is chosen at will. Conventionally, it has been positioned non-geocentrically, but the trend is now to have a geocentric datum (reference ellipsoid). Conventional orientation is to have parallelism of the tertiary ( $Z$ ) axis with the mean rotation axis of the earth, and parallelism" of the primary (X) axis with the plane of the Greenwich Mean Astronomic Merịdian.

Equipotential surfaces (Figure 1-3), of which there are an infinite number for the earth, can be represented mathematically. They account for the physical properties of the earth such as mass, mass distribution, and rotation, and are "real" or physical surfaces of the earth. The common equipotential surface used is the geoid, defined as [Mueller, 1969] "that equipotential surface that most nearly coincides with the undisturbed mean surface of the oceans". Associated with these equipotential surfaces is the plumbline (Figure 1-3). It is a line of force that is everywhere normal to the equipotential surfaces; thus, it is a spatial curve.

We now turn to definitions of some fundamental quantities in geodetic astronomy namely, the astronomic latitude ( $\Phi$ ), astronomic longitude ( $\Lambda$ ), and orthometricheight (H). These quantities are sometimes referred to as "natural" coordinates, since, by definition, they are given in terms of the


Figure 1-1
Biaxial Ellipsoid


Figure 1-2
Geodetic Latitude, Longitude, and [1lipsoidal Height


Figure 1-3
Orthometric Neicht
"real" (physical) properties of the earth.

Astronomic latitude ( $\Phi$ ) is defined as the angle between the astronomic normal (gravity vertical) (tangent to the plumbline at the point of interest) and the plane of the instantaneous equator measured in the astronomic meridian plane (Figure 1-4). Astronomic longitude ( $\Lambda$ ) is the angle between the Greenwich Mean Astronomic Meridian and the astronomic meridian plane measured in the plane of the instantaneous equator (Figure 1-4).

The orthometricheight (H), is the height of the point of interest above the geoid, measured along the plumbline, as obtained from spirit leveling and en route gravity observations (Figure 1-3). Finally, after some reductions of $\Phi$ and $\Lambda$ for polar motion and plumbline curvature, one obtains the "reduced" astronomic coordinates ( $\Phi, \Lambda, H$ ) referring to the geoid and the mean rotation axis of the earth (more will be said about this last point in these notes).

We are now in a position to examine the relationship between the Geodetic and Astronomic coordinates. This is an important step for surveyors. Observations are made in the natural system; astronomic coordinates are expressed in the same natural system; therefore, to use this information for computations in a geodetic system, the relationships must be known.

The astro-geodetic (relative) deflection of the vertical ( $\theta$ ) at a point is the angle between the astronomic normal at that point and the normal to the reference ellipsoid at the corresponding point (the point may be on the terrain $\left(\theta_{t}\right)$ or on the geoid $\left(\theta_{g}\right)$ (Figure 1-5). $\theta$ is normally split into two components, $\xi$ - meridian and $\eta$ - prime vertical (Figure 1-6). Mathematically, the components are given by

$$
\begin{align*}
\xi & =\Phi-\phi  \tag{1-1}\\
\eta & =(\Lambda-\lambda) \cos \phi \tag{1-2}
\end{align*}
$$



Figure 1-4
Astronomic Latitude ( $\Phi$ ) and Longitude ( $\Lambda$ )


Figure 1-5
Geoid Height \& Terrain Deflection of the Vertical


Figure 1-6
Components of the Deflection of the Vertical
which yields the geodetic-astronomic coordinate relationships we were seeking. The geoidal height $(N)$ is the distance between the geoid and a reference ellipsoid, measured along an ellipsoidal normal (Figure 1-5). Mathematically, $N$ is given by (with an error of less than 1 mm ) Heiskanea and Moritz, 1967]

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{N}=\mathrm{h}-\mathrm{H} . \tag{1-3}
\end{equation*}
$$

Finally, we turn our attention to the azimuths of geodetic lines between points. A geodetic azimuth ( $\alpha$ ), on the surface of a reference ellipsoid, is the clockwise angle from north between the geodetic meridian of $i$ and the tangent to the ellipsoidal surface curve of shortest distance (the geodesic) between $i$ and $j$ (Figure 1-7). The astronomic azimuth (A) is the angle between the astronomic meridian plane of $i$ and the astronomic normal plane of i through $j$ (Figure 1-8), measured clockwise from north. The relationship between these $A$ and $\alpha$ is given by the Laplace Azimuth equation [e.g. Heiskanen and Moritz; 1967]

$$
\begin{equation*}
(A-\alpha)=n \tan \phi+(\xi \sin \alpha-n \cos \alpha) \cot z, \tag{1-4}
\end{equation*}
$$

in which $z$ is the zenith distance. Note that the geodetic azimuth, $\alpha$, must also be corrected for the height of target (skew-normal) and normal section geodesic separation.


Figure 1-7
Geodetic Azimuth


Figure 1-8

## 2. CELESTIAL COORDINATE SYSTEMS

Celestial coordinate systems are used to define the coordinates of celestial bodies such as stars. There are four main celestial coordinate systems - the ecliptic, right ascension, hour angle, and horizon - each of which are examined in detail in this chapter. There are two fundamental differences between celestial coordinate systems and terrestrial and orbital coordinate systems. First, as a consequence of the great distances involved, only directions are considered in celestial coordinate sytems. This means that all vector quantities dealt with can be considered to be unit vectors. The second difference is that celestial geometry is spherical rather than ellipsoidal which simplifies the mathematical relationships involved.

### 2.1 The Celestial Sphere

The distance from the earth to the nearest star is more than $10^{9}$ earth radii, thus the dimensions of the earth can be considered as negligible compared to the distances to the stars. For example, the closest star is estimated to be 4 light years ( $40 \times 10^{12} \mathrm{~km}$ ) from the earth ( $\alpha$ CENTAURI), while others are VEGA at 30 light years, $\alpha$ USAE MINORIS (Polaris) at 50 light years. Our sun is only 8.25 light minutes ( $155 \times 10^{6} \mathrm{~km}$ ) from the earth. As a consequence of those great distances, stars, considered to be moving at near the velocity of light, are perceived by an observer on earth to be moving very little. Therefore, the relationship between the earth and stars can be closely approximated by considering the stars all to be equidistant from the earth and lying on the surface of a celestial sphere, the dimension of which is so large that the earth, and indeed the solar system, can be considered to be a dimensionless point at its centre. Although this point may be
considered dimensionless, relationships between directions on the earth and in the solar system can be extended to the celestial sphere.

The instantaneous rotation axis of the earth intersects the celestial sphere at the north and south celestial poles (NCP and SCP respectively) (Figure 2-1). The earth's equitorial plane extented outward intersects the celestial sphere at the celestial equator (Figure 2-1). The vertical (local astronomic normal) intersects the celestial sphere at a point above the observer, the zenith, and a point beneath the observer, the nadir (Figure 2-1). A great circle containing the poles, and is thus perpendicular to the celestial equator, is called an hour circle (Figure 2-1). The observer's vertical plane, containing the poles, is the hour circle through the zenith and is the observer ${ }^{\text {' }}$ s celestial meridian (Figure 2-1). A small circle parallel to the celestial equator is called a celestial parallel. Another very important plane is that which is normal to the local astronomic vertical and contains the observer (centre of the celestial sphere); it is the celestial horizon (Figure 2-1). The plane normal to the horizon passing through the zenith is the vertical plane. A small circle parallel to the celestial horizon is called an almucantar. The vertical plane normal to the celestial meridian is called the prime vertical. The intersection points of the prime vertical and the celestial horizon are the east and west points.

Due to the rotation of the earth, the zenith (nadir), vertical
planes, almucantars, the celestial horizon and meridian continuously change their positions on the celestial sphere, the effects of which will be studied later. If at any instant we select a point $S$ on the celestial sphere (a star), then the celestial meridian and the hour and vertical circles form a spherical triangle called the astronomic triangle of $S$. Its verticies are the zenith


Figure 2-1
Celestial Sphere


Figure 2-2
Astronomic Triangle
(Z), the north celestial pole (NCP) and S (Figure 2-2).

There are also some important features on the celestial sphere related the revolution of the earth about the sun, or in the reversed concept, the apparent motion of the sun about the earth. The most important of these is the ecliptic, which may be described as the approximate (within 2" [Mueller, 1969]) apparent path of the sun about the earth (Figure 2-3). The ecliptic intersects the celestial equator in a line connecting the equinoxes. The vernal equinox is that point intersection where the apparent sun crosses the celestial equator from south to north. The other equinox is the autumnal equinox. The acute angle between the celestial equator and the ecliptic is termed the obliquity of the ecliptic $\left(\varepsilon \approx 23^{\circ} 27^{\prime}\right)$ (Figure $2-3$ ). The points at $90^{\circ}$ from either equinox are the points where the sun reaches its greatest angular distance from the celestial equator, and they are the summer solstice (north) and winter solstice (south).

In closing this section we should note that the celestial sphere is only an approximation of the true relationship between the stars and an observer on the earth's surface. Like all approximations, a number of corrections are required to give a precise representation of the true relationship. These corrections represent the facts that: the stars are not stationary points on the celestial sphere but are really moving (proper motion); the earth's rotation axis is not stationary with respect to the stars (precesion, nutation); the earth is displaced from the centre of the celestial sphere (which is taken as the centre of the sun) and the observer is displaced from the mass centre of the earth (parallax); the earth is in motion around the centre of the celestial sphere (aberration); and directions measured through the earth's atmosphere are bent by refraction. All of these effects are discussed in


Figure 2-3
Sun's Apparent Motion
detail in these notes.

### 2.2 Celestial Coordinate Systems

Celestial coordinate systems are used to define the positions of stars on the celestial sphere. Remembering that the distances to the stars are very great, and in fact can be considered equal thus allowing us to treat the celestial sphere as a unit sphere, positions are defined by directions only. One component or curvalinear coordinate is reckoned from a primary reference plane and is measured perpendicular to it, the other from a secondary reference plane and is measured in the primary plane.

In these notes, two methods of describing positions are given. The first is by a set of curvalinear coordinates, the second by a unit vector in three dimensional space expressed as a function of the curvalinear coordinates.

### 2.2.1 Horizon System

The primary reference plane is the celestial horizon, the secondary is the observer's celestial meridian (Figure 2-4). This system is used to describe the position of a celestial body in a system peculiar to a topographically located observer. The direction to the celestial body S is defined by the altitude(a) and azimuth (A) (Figure 2-4). The altitude is the angle between the celestial horizon and the point $S$ measured in the plane of the vertical circle $\left(0^{\circ}-90^{\circ}\right)$. The complimentary angle $z=90$-a, is called the zenith distance. The azimuth $A$ is the angle between the observer's celestial meridian and the vertical circle through $S$ measured in a clockwise direction (north to east) in the plane of the celestial horizon ( $0^{\circ}-360^{\circ}$ ).


Figure 2-4
Horizon System


Figure 2-5
Lorizon System

To determine the unit vector of the point $S$ in terms of a and $A$, we must first define the origin and the three axes of the coordinate system. The origin is the heliocentre (centre of mass of the sun [e.g. Eichorn, 1974]). The primary pole $(Z)$ is the observer's zenith (astronomic normal or gravity vertical). The primary axis (X) is directed towards the north point. The secondary (Y) axis is chosen so that the system is left-handed (Figure 2-5 illustrates this coordinate system). Note that although the horizon system is used to describe the position of a celestial body in a system peculiar to a topographically located observer, the system is heliocentric and not topocentric.

The unit vector describing the position of $S$ is given by

$$
\left[\begin{array}{l}
X  \tag{2-1}\\
Y \\
Z
\end{array}\right]_{H}=\left[\begin{array}{cc}
\cos a & \cos A \\
\cos a & \sin A \\
\sin a
\end{array}\right]
$$

Conversely, a and $A$, in terms of $[X, Y, Z]^{T}$ are (Figure 2-5)

$$
\begin{align*}
& a=\sin ^{-1} Z  \tag{2-2}\\
& A=\tan ^{-1}(Y / X) \tag{2-3}
\end{align*}
$$

### 2.2.2 Hour Angle System

The primary reference plane is the celestial equator, the secondary is the hour circle containing the zenith (obserser's celestial meridian). The direction to a celestial body $S$ on the celestial sphere is given by the declination ( $\delta$ ) and hour angle (h). The declination is the angle between the celectial equator and the body $S$, measured from $0^{\circ}$ to $90^{\circ}$ in the plane of the hour circle through $S$. The complement of the declination is called the polar distance. The hour angle is the angle between the hour circle of $S$

[^0]

Figure 2-6
llour Angle System


Figure 2-7
Hour Angle System
and the observer's celestial meridian (hour circle), and is measured from $0^{h}$ to $24^{\text {h }}$, in a clockwise direction (west, in the direction of the star's apparent daily motion) in the plane of the celestial equator. Figure 2-6 illustrates the hour angle system's curvalinear coordinates.

To define the unit vector of $S$ in the hour angle system, we define the coordinate system as follows (Figure 2-6). The origin is the heliocentre. The primary plane is the equatorial plane, the secondary plane is the celestial meridian plane of the observer. The primary pole $(Z)$ is the $N C P$, the primary axis (X-axis) is the intersection of the equatorial and observer's celestial meridian planes. The $Y$-axis is chosen so that the system is left-handed. The hour angle system rotates with the observer. The unit vector is

$$
\left[\begin{array}{l}
X  \tag{2-4}\\
Y \\
Z
\end{array}\right]_{\mathrm{HA}}=\left[\begin{array}{cc}
\cos \delta & \cosh \\
\cos \delta & \sinh \\
\sin \delta
\end{array}\right]
$$

and $\delta$ and $h$ are given by

$$
\begin{align*}
& \delta=\sin ^{-1} Z  \tag{2-5}\\
& h=\tan ^{-1}(Y / X) \tag{2-6}
\end{align*}
$$

### 2.2.3 Right Ascension System

The right ascension system is the most important celestial system as it is in this system that star coordinates are published. It also serves as the connection between terrestrial, celestial, and orbital coordinate systems. The primary reference plane is the celestial equator and the secondary is the equinoctal colure (the hour circle passing through the NCP and SCP and the vernal and autumnal equinoxes) (Figure 2-8). The direction to a star $S$ is given by the right ascension ( $\alpha$ ) and declination ( $\delta$ ), the latter of which


Figure 2-8
Right Ascension System

$\left[\begin{array}{l}\mathrm{X} \\ \mathrm{y} \\ \mathrm{Z}\end{array}\right]_{\mathrm{RA}}=\left[\begin{array}{cccc}\cos & \delta & \cos & \alpha \\ \cos & \delta & \sin & \alpha \\ \sin & \delta & \end{array}\right]$

Figure 2-9
Right Ascension System
has already been defined (HA system). The right ascension is the angle between the hour circle of $S$ and the equinoctal colure, measured from the vernal equinox to the east (counter clockwise) in the plane of the celestial equator from $0^{h}$ to $24^{h}$.

The right ascension system coordinate axes are defined as having a heliocentric origin, with the equatorial plane as the primary plane, the primary pole (Z) is the NCP, the primary axis (X) is the vernal equinox, and the $Y$-axis is chosen to make the system right-handed (Figure 2-9). The unit vector describing the direction of a body in the right-ascension system is

$$
\left[\begin{array}{l}
X  \tag{2-7}\\
Y \\
Z
\end{array}\right]_{R A}=\left[\begin{array}{c}
\cos \delta \cos \alpha \\
\cos \delta \sin \alpha \\
\sin \delta
\end{array}\right]
$$

and $\alpha$ and $\delta$ are expressed as

$$
\begin{align*}
& \alpha=\tan ^{-1}(Y / X)  \tag{2-8}\\
& \delta \quad=\sin ^{-1} Z \tag{2-9}
\end{align*}
$$

### 2.2.4 Ecliptic System

The ecliptic system is the celestial coordinate system that is closest to being inertial, that is, motionless with respect to the stars. However, due to the effect of the planets on the earth-sun system, the ecliptic plane is slowly rotating (at $0^{\prime \prime} .5$ per year) about a slowly moving axis of rotation. The primary reference plane is the ecliptic, the secondary reference plane is the ecliptic meridian of the vernal equinox (contains the north and south ecliptic poles, the vernal and autumnal equinoxes) (Figure 2-10). The direction


Figure 2-10
Ecliptic System


Figure 2-11
Ecliptic System
to a point $S$ on the celestial sphere is given by the ecliptic latitude ( $\beta$ ) and ecliptic longitude ( $\lambda$ ). The ecliptic latitude is the angle, measured in the ecliptic meridian plane of $S$, between the ecliptic and the normal oS (Figure 2-10). The ecliptic longitude is measured eastward in the ecliptic plane between the ecliptic meridian of the vernal equinox and the ecliptic meridian of S (Figure 2-10).

The ecliptic system coordinate axes are specified as follows (Figure 2-11). The origin is heliocentric. The primary plane is the ecliptic plane and the primary pole (Z) is the NEP (north ecliptic pole). The primary axis ( $X$ ) is the normal equinox, and the $Y$-axis is chosen to make the system right-handed. The unit vector to $S$ is

$$
\left[\begin{array}{l}
X  \tag{2-10}\\
Y \\
Z
\end{array}\right]_{E}=\left[\begin{array}{cc}
\cos \beta & \cos \lambda \\
\cos \beta & \sin \lambda \\
\sin \beta
\end{array}\right],
$$

while $\beta$ and $\lambda$ are given by

$$
\begin{align*}
& \beta=\sin ^{-1} Z  \tag{2-11}\\
& \lambda=\tan ^{-1}(Y / X) \tag{2-12}
\end{align*}
$$

### 2.2.5 Summary

The most important characteristics of the coordinate systems, expressed in terms of curvalinear coordinates, are given in Table 2-1. The most important characteristics of the cartesian coordinate systems are shown in Table 2-2 (Note: $\mu$ and $v$ in Table 2-2 denote the curvilinear coordinates measured in the primary reference $p l a n e$ and perpendicular to it respectively).

| System | Reference Plane |  | Parameters Measured from the |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Primary | Secondary | Primary | Secondary |
| Horizon | Celestial horizon | Celestial meridian (half containing north pole) | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Alti.tude } \\ & \text {-90. } \leq \text { a } \leq+90^{\circ} \\ & \text { (+toward zenith) } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Azimuth } \\ & 0^{\circ} \leq A \leq 360^{\circ} \\ & \text { (+east) } \end{aligned}$ |
| Hour <br> Angle | Celestial equator | Hour circle of observer's zenith (half containing zenith) | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Declination } \\ & -90^{\circ} \leq \delta \leq+90^{\circ} \\ & (\text { nor } t \bar{h}) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Hour angle } \\ & 0^{\mathrm{h}} \leq \mathrm{h} \leq 24^{\mathrm{h}} \\ & 0^{\circ} \leq \mathrm{h} \leq 360^{\circ} \\ & \text { (+west) } \end{aligned}$ |
| Right <br> Ascension | Celestial equator | Equinoctical colure (half containing vernal equinox) | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Declination } \\ & -90^{\circ} \leq \delta \leq+90^{\circ} \\ & \text { (+north) } \end{aligned}$ | Right Ascen sion $0_{0}^{\text {h }} \leq \alpha \leq 24^{\text {h }}$ $0^{\circ} \leq \alpha \leq 360^{\circ}$ (+east) |
| Ecliptic | Ecliptic | Ecliptic meridan equinox (half containing vernal equinox) | (Ecliptic) <br> Latitude <br> $90^{\circ} \leq \beta \leq+90^{\circ}$ <br> (fnorth) | $\begin{aligned} & \text { (Ecliptic) } \\ & \text { Longitude } \\ & 0^{\circ} \leq \lambda \leq 360^{\circ} \\ & (+ \text { east } \end{aligned}$ |

CELESTIAL COORDINATE SYSTEMS [Mue11er, 1969]
TABLE 2-1

| System | Orientation of the Positive Axis |  |  | ${ }^{\mu}$ | $u$ | Left or Righthanded |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | X (Secondary pole) | Y | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{Z} \\ \text { (Primary pole) } \end{gathered}$ |  |  |  |
| Horiz on | North point | $\mathrm{A}=90^{\circ}$ | Zenith | A | a | left |
| Hour angle | Intersection of the zenith's hour circle with the celestial equator on the zenith's side. | $h=90^{\circ}=6^{h}$ | North celestial pole | h | $\delta$ | left |
| Right ascension | Vernal equinox | $\alpha=90^{\circ}=6^{\mathrm{h}}$ | North celestial pole | $\alpha$ | $\delta$ | right |
| Ecliptic | Vernal equinox | $=90^{\circ}$ | North ecliptic pole | $\lambda$ | $\beta$ | right |

CARTESIAN CELESTIAL COORDINATE SYSTEMS [Mueller, 1969]

### 2.3 Transformations Amongst Celestial Coordinate Systems

Transformations amongst celestial coordinate systems is an important aspect of geodetic astronomy for it is through the transformation models that we arrive at the math models for astronomic position and azimuth determination, Two approaches to coordinate systems transformations are dealt with here: (i) the traditional approach, using spherical trigonometry, and (ii) a more general approach using matrices that is particularly applicable to machine computations. The relationships that are developped here are between (i) the horizon and hour angle systems, (ii) the hour angle and right ascension systems, and (iii) the right ascension and ecliptic systems. With these math models, any one system can then be related to any other system (e.g. right ascension and horizon systems).

Before developing the transformation models, several more quantities must be defined. To begin with, the already known quantities relating to the astronomic triangle are (Figure 2-12):
(i) from the horizon system, the astronomic azimuth $A$ and the altitude a or its compliment the zenith distance $z=90-\mathrm{a}$,
(ii) from the hour angle system, the hour angle $h$ or its compliment $24-\mathrm{h}$,
(iii) from the hour angle or right ascension systems, the declination $\delta$, or its compliment, the polar distance 90- $\delta$.

The new quantities required to complete the astronomic triangle are the astronomic latitude $\Phi$ or its compliment $90-\Phi$, the difference in astronomic longitude $\Delta \Lambda=\Lambda_{s}-\Lambda_{z}(=24-h)$, and the parallactic angle $p$ defined as the angle between the vertical circle and hour circle at $S$ (Figure 2-12).

The last quantity needed is Local Sidereal Time. (Note: this is


Figure 2-12
Astronomic Triangle
not a complete definition, but is introduced at this juncture to facilitate coordinate transformations. A complete discussion of sidereal time is presented in Chapter 4).

To obtain a definition of Local Sidereal Time, we look at three meridians: (i) the observer's celestial meridian, (ii) the hour circle through S, and (iii) the equinoctal colure. Viewing the celestial sphere from the NCP, we see, on the equatorial plane, the following angles (Figure 2-13): (i) the hour angle (h) between the celestial meridian and the hour circle (measured clockwise), (ii) the right ascension ( $\alpha$ ) between the equinoctal colure and the hour circle (measured counter clockwise), and (iii) a new quantity, the Local Sidereal Time (LST) measured clockwise from the celestial meridian to the equinoctal colure. LST is defined as the hour angle of the vernal equinox.

### 2.3.1 Horizon - Hour Angle

Looking first at the Hour Angle to Horizon system transformation, using a spherical trigonometric approach, we know that from the hour angle system we are given $h$ and $\delta$, and we must express these quantities as functions of the horizon system directions, a (or z) and A. Implicit in this transformation is a knowledge of $\Phi$.

From the spherical triangle (Figure 2-14), the law of sines yields

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\sin (24-h)}{\sin z}=\frac{\sin A}{\sin (90-\delta)}, \tag{2-13}
\end{equation*}
$$

or

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{-\sinh }{\sin z}=\frac{\sin A}{\cos \delta}, \tag{2-14}
\end{equation*}
$$

and finally

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sin \mathrm{A} \sin \mathrm{z}=-\sinh \cos \delta \tag{2-15}
\end{equation*}
$$



Figure 2-13
Local Sidereal Time

The five parts formula of spherical trigonometry gives

$$
\begin{equation*}
\cos A \sin z=\cos (90-\delta) \sin (90-\Phi)-\cos (90-\Phi) \sin (90-\delta) \cos (24-\mathrm{h}), \tag{2-16}
\end{equation*}
$$

or

$$
\begin{equation*}
\cos A \sin z=\sin \delta \cos \Phi-\sin \Phi \cos \delta \cosh \cdot \tag{2-17}
\end{equation*}
$$

Now, dividing (2-15) by (2-17) yields

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\sin A \sin Z}{\cos A \sin Z}=\frac{-\sinh \cos \delta}{\sin \delta \cos \phi-\sin \phi \cos \delta \cosh }, \tag{2-18}
\end{equation*}
$$

which, after cancelling and collecting terms and dividing the numerator and denominator of the right-hand-side by $\cos \delta$ yields

$$
\begin{equation*}
\tan A=\frac{-\sinh }{\tan \delta \cos \Phi-\sin \Phi \cosh } \tag{2-19}
\end{equation*}
$$

or

$$
\begin{equation*}
\tan A=\frac{\sinh }{\sin \Phi \cosh -\tan \delta \cos \Phi} \tag{2-20}
\end{equation*}
$$

Finally, the cosine law gives

$$
\begin{equation*}
\cos z=\cos (90-\Phi) \cos (90-\delta)+\sin (90-\Phi) \sin (90-\delta) \cos (24-h), \tag{2-21}
\end{equation*}
$$

or

$$
\begin{equation*}
\cos \Sigma=\sin \Phi \sin \delta+\cos \Phi \cos \delta \cosh \tag{2-22}
\end{equation*}
$$

Thus, through equations (2-20) and (2-22), we have the desired results - the quantities $a(z)$ and $A$ expressed as functions of $\delta$ and $h$ and $a$ known latitude $\Phi$.

The transformation Horizon to Hour Angle system (given a (=90-z), A, $\Phi$, compute $h, \delta$ ) is done in a similar way using spherical trigonometry. The sine law yields

$$
\begin{equation*}
\cos \delta \sinh =-\sin z \sin A \tag{2-23}
\end{equation*}
$$

and five parts gives,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\cos \delta \cosh =\cos z \cos \Phi-\sin z \cos A \sin \Phi \tag{2-24}
\end{equation*}
$$



Figure 2-14
Horizon and Hour Angle System
Transformations

After dividing (2-23) by (2-24), the result is

$$
\begin{equation*}
\tanh =\frac{\sin A}{\cos A \sin \Phi-\cot z \cos \Phi} \tag{2-25}
\end{equation*}
$$

Finally, the cosine law yields

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sin \delta=\cos z \sin \Phi+\sin z \cos A \cos \Phi \tag{2-26}
\end{equation*}
$$

Equations (2-25) and (2-26) are the desired results $-h$ and $\delta$ expressed solely as functions of $a(=90-z), A$, and $\Phi$.

Another approach to the solution of these transformations
is to use rotation matrices. First, both systems are heliocentric and lefthanded. From Figure 2-15, we can see that $Y_{H A}$ is coincident with $-Y_{H}$ (or $Y_{H}$ coincident with $-\mathrm{Y}_{\mathrm{HA}}$ ), thus they are different by $180^{\circ}$. Also from Figure $2-15, X_{H A}, Z_{H}, Z_{H A}$, and $X_{H}$ all lie in the plane of the celestial meridian. $\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{H}}$ and $\mathrm{m}_{\mathrm{HA}}$ are also separated by (90- $\Phi$ ) and are different by $180^{\circ}$. The transformation, then, of HA to H is given simply by

$$
\left[\begin{array}{l}
\mathrm{X}  \tag{2-27}\\
\mathrm{Y} \\
\mathrm{Z}
\end{array}\right]_{\mathrm{H}}=\mathrm{R}_{3}\left(180^{\circ}\right) \mathrm{R}_{2}(90-\Phi)\left[\begin{array}{l}
\mathrm{X} \\
\mathrm{Y} \\
\mathrm{Z}
\end{array}\right]_{\mathrm{HA}},
$$

or giving the fully expanded form of each of the rotation matrices

$$
\left[\begin{array}{l}
\mathrm{X} \\
\mathrm{Y} \\
\mathrm{Z}
\end{array}\right]_{\mathrm{H}}=\left[\begin{array}{ccc}
\cos 180^{\circ} & \sin 180^{\circ} & 0 \\
-\sin 180^{\circ} & \cos 180^{\circ} & 0 \\
0 & 0 & 1
\end{array}\right]\left[\begin{array}{ccc}
\cos (90-\Phi) & 0 & -\sin (90-\Phi) \\
0 & 1 & 0 \\
\sin (90-\Phi) & 0 & \cos (90-\Phi)
\end{array}\right]\left[\begin{array}{l}
\mathrm{X} \\
\mathrm{Y} \\
\mathrm{Z}
\end{array}\right]_{\mathrm{HA}} \cdot(2-28)
$$

The effect of the first rotation, $\mathrm{R}_{2}(90-\Phi)$, is to bring $\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{HA}}$ into coincidence with $\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{H}}$, and $\mathrm{X}_{\mathrm{HA}}$ into the same plane as $\mathrm{X}_{\mathrm{H}}$ (the horizon plane). The second rotation, $R_{3}\left(180^{\circ}\right)$, brings $X_{H A}$ and $Y_{H A}$ into coincidence with $X_{H}$ and $Y_{H}$ respectively, thus completing the transformation.


Figure 2-15
Horizon and Hour Angle Systems

The reverse transformation - Horizon to Hour Angle - is simply the inverse* of (2-27), namely

$$
\left[\begin{array}{l}
X  \tag{2-29}\\
Y \\
Z
\end{array}\right]_{\mathrm{HA}}=R_{2}(\Phi-90) R_{3}\left(180^{\circ}\right) \quad\left[\begin{array}{l}
X \\
Y \\
Z
\end{array}\right]_{H}
$$

### 2.3.2 Hour Angle - Right Ascension

Dealing first with the spherical trigonometric approach, it is evident from Figure 2-16 that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{LST}=\mathrm{h}+\alpha \tag{2-30}
\end{equation*}
$$

Furthermore, in both the Hour Angle and Right Ascension systems, the declination $\delta$ is one of the star coordinates. To transform the Hour Angle coordinates to coordinates in the Right Ascension system (assuming LST is known) we have

$$
\begin{gather*}
\alpha=\operatorname{LST}-h,  \tag{2-31}\\
\delta=\delta \tag{2-32}
\end{gather*}
$$

Similarly, the hour angle system coordinates expressed as functions of right ascension system coordinates are simply

$$
\begin{gather*}
h=L S T-\alpha  \tag{2-33}\\
\delta=\delta \tag{2-34}
\end{gather*}
$$

For a matrix approach, we again examine Figure 2-16. Note that both systems are heliocentric, $Z_{H A} \equiv Z_{R A}$, and $X_{H A}, Y_{H A}, X_{R A}$, and $Y_{R A}$ all lie in the plane
$\qquad$ - $\qquad$ - $\qquad$ - $\qquad$ - $\qquad$
*Note: For rotation matrices, which are orthogonal, the following rules apply. If $x=R y$, then $y=R^{-1} x$; also $\left(R_{i} R_{j}\right)^{-1}=R_{j}^{-1} R_{i}^{-1}$, and $\cdot R^{-1}(\theta)=R(-\theta)$.


Figure 2-16
Hour Angle - Right Ascension Systems
of the celestial equator. The differences are that the HA system is lefthanded, the $R A$ system right-handed, and $X_{H A}$ and $X_{R A}$ are separated by the LST. The Right Ascension system, in terms of the hour angle system, is given by

$$
\left[\begin{array}{l}
X  \tag{2-35}\\
Y \\
Z
\end{array}\right]_{\mathrm{RA}}=R_{3}(-L S T) P_{2}\left[\begin{array}{l}
X \\
Y \\
Z
\end{array}\right]_{\mathrm{HA}}
$$

or, with $R_{3}(-L S T)$ and the reflection matrix $P_{2}$ expanded,

$$
\left[\begin{array}{l}
\mathrm{X} \\
\mathrm{Y} \\
\mathrm{Z}
\end{array}\right]_{\mathrm{RA}}=\left[\begin{array}{ccc}
\cos (-L S T) & \sin (-\mathrm{LST}) & 0 \\
-\sin (-L S T) & \cos (-L S T) & 0 \\
0 & 0 & 1
\end{array}\right]\left[\begin{array}{ccc}
1 & 0 & 0 \\
0 & -1 & 0 \\
0 & 0 & 1
\end{array}\right]\left[\begin{array}{l}
\mathrm{X} \\
\mathrm{Y} \\
\mathrm{Z}
\end{array}\right]_{\mathrm{HA}}
$$

The reflection matrix, $P_{2}$, changes the handedness of the hour angle system (from left to right), and the rotation $R_{3}(-L S T)$ brings $X_{H A}$ and $Y_{H A}$ into coincidence with $X_{R A}$ and $Y_{R A}$ respectively.

The inverse transformation is simply

$$
\left[\begin{array}{c}
\mathrm{X}  \tag{2-37}\\
\mathrm{Y} \\
\mathrm{Z}
\end{array}\right]_{\mathrm{HA}}=\mathrm{P}_{2} \mathrm{R}_{3}(\mathrm{LST})\left[\begin{array}{c}
\mathrm{X} \\
\mathrm{Y} \\
\mathrm{Z}
\end{array}\right]_{\mathrm{RA}}
$$

### 2.3.3 Right Ascension - Ecliptic

For the spherical trigonometric approach to the Right Ascension Ecliptic system transformations, we look at the spherical triangle with vertices NEP, NCP, and $S$ in Figure 2-17. The transformation of the Ecliptic coordinates $\beta$, $\delta$ ( $\varepsilon$ assumed known) to the Right Ascension coordinates $\alpha, \delta$, utilizes the same procedure as in 2.3.1.


Figure 2-17
Right Ascension-Ecliptic Systems.

The sine rule of spherical trigonometry yields

$$
\begin{equation*}
\cos \delta \cos \alpha=\cos \beta \cos \lambda \tag{2-38}
\end{equation*}
$$

and the five parts rule

$$
\begin{equation*}
\cos \delta \sin \alpha=\cos \beta \sin \lambda \cos \varepsilon-\sin \beta \sin \varepsilon \tag{2-39}
\end{equation*}
$$

Dividing (2-39) by (2-38) yields the desired result

$$
\begin{equation*}
\tan \alpha=\frac{\sin \lambda \cos \varepsilon-\tan \beta \sin \varepsilon}{\cos \lambda} \tag{2-40}
\end{equation*}
$$

From the cosine rule

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sin \delta=\cos \beta \sin \lambda \sin \varepsilon+\sin \beta \cos \varepsilon \tag{2-41}
\end{equation*}
$$

which completes the transformation of the Ecliptic system to the Right Ascension system.

Using the same rules of spherical trigonometry (sine, five-parts, cosine), the inverse transformation (Right Ascension to Ecliptic) is given by

$$
\begin{equation*}
\cos \beta \cos \lambda=\cos \delta \cos \alpha \tag{2-42}
\end{equation*}
$$

$$
\begin{equation*}
\cos \beta \sin \lambda=\cos \delta \sin \alpha \cos \varepsilon+\sin \delta \sin \varepsilon \tag{2-43}
\end{equation*}
$$

which, after dividing (2-43) by (2-42) yields

$$
\begin{equation*}
\tan \lambda=\frac{\sin \alpha \cos \varepsilon+\tan \delta \sin \varepsilon}{\cos \alpha} \tag{2-44}
\end{equation*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sin \beta=-\cos \delta \sin \alpha \sin \varepsilon+\sin \delta \cos \varepsilon \tag{2-45}
\end{equation*}
$$

From Figure 2-17, it is evident that the difference between the $E$ and RA cartesian systems is simply the obliquity of the ecliptic, $\varepsilon$, which separates the $Z_{E}$ and $Z_{R A}$, and $Y_{E}$ and $Y_{R A}$ axes, the pairs of which lie in the same planes.

The transformations then are given by

$$
\left[\begin{array}{l}
X  \tag{2-46}\\
Y \\
Z
\end{array}\right]_{R A}=R_{1}(-\varepsilon) \quad\left[\begin{array}{l}
X \\
Y \\
Z
\end{array}\right]_{E}
$$

and

$$
\left[\begin{array}{l}
X  \tag{2-47}\\
Y \\
Z
\end{array}\right]_{E}=R_{1}(\varepsilon) \quad\left[\begin{array}{l}
X \\
Y \\
Z
\end{array}\right]_{R A}
$$

### 2.3.4 Summary

Figure 2-18 and Table 2-3 sumarize the transformations amongst celestial coordinate systems. Note that in Figure 2-18, the quantities that we must know to effect the various transformations are highlighted. In addition, Figure 2-18 highlights the expansion of the Right Ascension system to account for the motions of the coordinate systems in time and space as mentioned in the introduction to this chapter. These effects are covered in detail in Chapter 3.

Table 2-3 highlights the matrix approach to the transformations amongst celestial coordinate systems.

### 2.4 Special Star Positions

Certain positions of stars on the celestial sphere are given "special" names. As shall be seen later, some of the math models for astronomic position and azimuth determination are based on some of the special positions that stars attain.


CELESTIAL COORDINATE SYSTEM
RELATIONSHIPS [Krakiwsky and Wells, 1971]
FIGURE 2-18

|  |  | Original System |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Ecliptic | Right Ascension | Hour Angle | Horizon |
|  | Ecliptic | $\left[\begin{array}{l}x \\ y \\ z\end{array}\right]_{E}$. | $\mathrm{R}_{1}(\varepsilon)$ |  |  |
|  | Right Ascension | $R_{1}(-\varepsilon)$ | $\left[\begin{array}{l}x \\ y \\ z\end{array}\right]_{\text {R,A }}$ | $\mathrm{R}_{3}(\mathrm{LST}) \mathrm{P}_{2}$ |  |
|  | $\begin{array}{r} \text { Hour } \\ \text { Angle } \end{array}$ |  | $\mathrm{P}_{2} \mathrm{R}_{3}(+\mathrm{LST})$ | $\left[\begin{array}{l}x \\ y \\ z\end{array}\right]_{\text {H.A. }}$ | $\mathrm{R}_{2}\left(\Phi-90^{\circ}\right) \mathrm{R}_{3}\left(180^{\circ}\right)$ |
|  | Horizon |  |  | $\mathrm{R}_{3}\left(180^{\circ}\right) \mathrm{R}_{2}\left(90^{\circ}-\phi\right)$ | $\left[\begin{array}{l}x \\ y \\ z\end{array}\right]_{H,}$ |

TRANSFORMATIONS AMONG CELESTIAL COORDINATE
SYSTEMS (Krakiwsky and Wells, 1971).
TABLE 2-3

Figure 2-19 shows the behavior of stars as they move in an apparent east to west path about the earth, as seen by an observer ( $Z$ ) situated somewhere between the equator and the north pole ( $0 \leq \Phi \leq 90^{\circ}$ ). Referring to Figure 2-19:

1. North Circumpolar Stars that (a) never cross the prime vertical, (b) cross the prime vertical.

These stars, (a) and (b), are visible at all times to a northern observer.
2. Equatorial stars rise above and set below the celestial horizon
(a) more time above the horizon than below,
(b) equal times above and below the horizon,
(c) more times below the horizon than above.
3. South Circumpolar Stars never rise for a northern observer.

For an observer in the southern hemisphere $\left(0^{\circ} \geq \phi \geq-90^{\circ}\right)$, the explanations of 1, 2, 3 above are reversed. Two special cases are (1) $Z$ located on the equator, thus the observer will see $1 / 2$ the paths of all stars, and (2) $Z$ located at a pole, thus the observer sees all stars in that polar hemisphere as they appear to move in circles about the zenith ( $\equiv$ pole).

### 2.4.1 Rising and Setting of Stars

The ability to determine the visibility of any star is fundamental to geodetic astronomy. To establish a star observing program, one must ensure that the chosen stars will be above the horizon during the desired observation period.

## Declination

From Figure 2-20, we see that for an observer in the northern hemisphere, a north star, to be on or above the horizon must have a declination given by

$$
\begin{equation*}
\delta \geq 90^{\circ}-\Phi, \tag{2-48}
\end{equation*}
$$



Figure 2-19
Circumpolar and Equatorial Stars


Figure 2-20
Declination for Visibility
and a south star that will rise at some time, must have a declination

$$
\begin{equation*}
\delta \geq \Phi-90^{\circ} \tag{2-49}
\end{equation*}
$$

Thus, the condition for rising and setting of a star is

$$
\begin{equation*}
90^{\circ}-\Phi>\delta>\Phi-90^{\circ} . \tag{2-50}
\end{equation*}
$$

For example, at Fredericton, where $\Phi \simeq 46^{\circ} \mathrm{N}$, the declination of a star must always satisfy the condition (2-50), namely

$$
44^{\circ}>8>-44^{\circ}
$$

in order that the star will be visible at some time; that is, the star will rise and set. If $\delta>44^{\circ}$, the star will never set (it will always be a visible circumpolar star), and if $\delta<-44^{\circ}$, the star will never rise (a south circumpolar star).

Hour Angle
Now that the limits for the declinations of stars for rising and setting have been defined, we must consider at what hour angle these events will occur.

From the transformation of the Hour Angle to Horizon curvalinear coordinates (Section 2.3.1, (2-22))

$$
\cos z=\sin \delta \sin \Phi+\cos \delta \cosh \cos \Phi .
$$

For rising and setting, $z=90^{\circ}$, and the above equation reduces to

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sin \delta \sin \Phi+\cos \delta \cosh \cos \Phi=0 \tag{2-51}
\end{equation*}
$$

which, after rearrangement of terms yields

$$
\begin{equation*}
\cosh =-\tan \delta \tan \Phi \tag{2-52}
\end{equation*}
$$

The star's apparent motion across the celestial sphere is from east to west. For a star that rises and sets, there are two solutions to equation (2-52): the smaller solution designates setting, the larger solution designates rising (Figures $2-21,2-22$ ). The following example illustrates this point.


Figure 2-21
Rising and Setting of a Star


Figure 2-22
Hour Angles of a Star's Rise and Set

At $\Phi=46^{\circ}$, we wish to investigate the possible use of two stars for an observation program. Their declinations are $\delta_{1}=35^{\circ}, \delta_{2}=50^{\circ}$. From equation (2-50),

$$
\begin{aligned}
& 44^{\circ}>\delta_{1}>-44^{\circ} \\
& 44^{\circ}<\delta_{2}<-44^{\circ} .
\end{aligned}
$$

The first star, since it satisfies (2-50), will rise and set. The second star, since $\delta_{2}>44^{\circ}$, never sets - it is a north circumpolar star to our observer.

Continuing with the first star, equation (2-52) yields

$$
\cosh _{1}=-\tan 35^{\circ} \tan 46^{\circ}
$$

or

$$
h_{1}^{s}=136 .{ }^{\circ} 4759=9^{h} 05^{m} 54^{5} 22
$$

which is the hour angle for setting. The hour angle for rising is

$$
\mathrm{h}_{1}^{\mathrm{r}}=\left(24^{\mathrm{h}}-\mathrm{h}_{1}^{\mathrm{s}}\right)=14^{\mathrm{h}} 54^{\mathrm{m}} 05^{\mathrm{s}} .78
$$

## Azimuth

At what azimuth will a star rise or set? From the sine law in the Hour Angle to Horizon system transformation (equation (2-15))

$$
\sin z \sin A=-\cos \delta \sinh
$$

With $z=90^{\circ}$ for rising and setting, then

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sin A=-\cos \delta \sinh \tag{2-53}
\end{equation*}
$$

There are, of course, two solutions (Figures 2-23 and 2-24): one using $h^{r}$ and one using $h^{s}$. Using the previous example for star $1\left(\delta_{1}=35^{\circ}\right.$, $\Phi=46^{\circ}, h_{1}^{\mathrm{s}}=9^{\mathrm{h}} 05^{\mathrm{m}} 54^{\mathrm{s}} 22, \mathrm{~h}_{1}^{\mathrm{r}}=14^{\mathrm{h}} 54^{\mathrm{m}} 05^{\mathrm{s}} .78$ ), one gets

$$
\begin{aligned}
\sin A_{1}^{r} & =-\cos 35^{\circ} \sin 223^{\circ} .5241 \\
A_{1}^{r} & =34^{\circ} 20^{\prime} 27^{\prime \prime} .64
\end{aligned}
$$

Similarly

$$
A_{1}^{S}=325^{\circ} 39^{\prime} 32!36
$$



Figure 2-23
Rising and Setting of a Star


Figure 2-24
Azimuths of a Star's Rise and Set

The following set of rules apply for the hour angles and azimuths of rising and setting stars [Mueller, 1969]:

| Northern Stars $\left(\delta>0^{\circ}\right)$ | Rise $12^{h}<h<18^{h}$ | $0^{\circ}<A<90^{\circ}$ |  |
| :--- | :--- | ---: | ---: |
| Set | $6^{h}<h<12^{h}$ | $270^{\circ}<A<360^{\circ}$ |  |
| Equatorial Stars $\left(\delta=0^{\circ}\right)$ | Rise | $h=18^{h}$ | $A=90^{\circ}$ |
|  | Set | $h=6^{h}$ | $A=270^{\circ}$ |
| Southern Stars | $\left(\delta<0^{\circ}\right)$ | Rise $18^{h}<h<24^{h}$ | $90^{\circ}<A<180^{\circ}$ |
|  | Set $0^{h}<h<6^{h}$ | $180^{\circ}<A<270^{\circ}$ |  |

### 2.4.2 Culmination (Transit)

When a star's hour circle is coincident with the observer's celestial meridian, it is said to culminate or transit. Upper culmination (UC) is defined as being on the zenith side of the hour circle, and can occur north or south of the zenith (Figure 2-25a and 2-25b). When UC occurs north of $Z$, the zenith distance is given as (Figure 25a)

$$
\begin{equation*}
z=\delta-\Phi . \tag{2-54}
\end{equation*}
$$

The zenith distance of UC south of $Z$ is

$$
\begin{equation*}
z=\Phi-\delta . \tag{2-55}
\end{equation*}
$$

Lower Culmination (LC) (Figure 2-25c) is on the nadir side of the hour circle, and for a northern observer, always occurs north of the zenith. The zenith distance at LC is

$$
\begin{equation*}
z=180-(\delta+\Phi) . \tag{2-56}
\end{equation*}
$$

Recalling the examples given in 2.4.1 $\left(\Phi=46^{\circ}, \delta_{1}=35^{\circ}, \delta_{2}=50^{\circ}\right)$, then for the first star

$$
\mathrm{z}_{1}^{\mathrm{UC}}=\Phi-\delta_{1}=11^{\circ},
$$

which is south of the zenith, and


Figure 2-25

Culmination (Transit)

$$
\mathrm{z}_{1}^{\mathrm{LC}}=180-\left(\delta_{1}+\Phi\right)=99^{\circ}
$$

which means that the star will not be visible ( $z>90^{\circ}$ ).
For the second star, one obtains

$$
\begin{aligned}
& z_{2}^{U C}=\delta_{2}-\Phi=4^{\circ}, \\
& z_{2}^{\mathrm{LC}}=180-\left(\delta_{2}+\Phi\right)=84^{\circ},
\end{aligned}
$$

both of which will be north of the zenith. The hour angle at culmination is $h=0^{h}$ for all upper culminations, and $h=12^{h}$ for all lower culminations. The azimuths at culmination are as follows: $A=0^{\circ}$ for all Upper Culminations north of $Z$ and all Lower Culminations; $A=180^{\circ}$ for all Upper Culminations south of the zenith.

Recalling the Hour Angle - Right Ascension coordinate transformations, we had (equation ( $2-30$ )

$$
\text { LST }=h+\alpha .
$$

Since $h=0^{h}$ for Upper Culminations and $h=12^{h}$ for Lower Culminations,

$$
\begin{align*}
\mathrm{LST}^{\mathrm{UC}} & =\alpha,  \tag{2-57}\\
\mathrm{LST}^{\mathrm{LC}} & =\alpha+12^{\mathrm{h}} . \tag{2-58}
\end{align*}
$$

### 2.4.3. Prime Vertical Crossing

For a star to reach the prime vertical (Figure 2-26)

$$
\begin{equation*}
0^{\circ}<\delta<\Phi . \tag{2-59}
\end{equation*}
$$

To compute the zenith distance of a prime vertical crossing, recall from the Horizon to Hour Angle transformation (via) the cosine rule, equation (2-26) that

```
sin\delta = cosz sin}\Phi+\operatorname{sinz}\operatorname{cos}A\operatorname{cos}\Phi
```

For a prime vertical crossing in the east, $A=90^{\circ}$ (altitude increasing), and for a prime vertical crossing in the west, $A=270^{\circ}$ (altitude decreasing),


Figure 2-26
Prime Vertical Crossing
we get

$$
\begin{equation*}
\cos z=\frac{\sin \delta}{\sin \phi}=\sin \delta \operatorname{cosec} \Phi \tag{2-60}
\end{equation*}
$$

The hour angle of a prime vertical crossing is computed as follows. From the cosine rule of the Hour Angle to Horizon transformation (equation (2-22))

$$
\cos z=\sin \delta \sin \Phi+\cos \delta \cosh \cos \Phi .
$$

Substituting (2-60) in the above for cosine $z$ yields

$$
\frac{\sin \delta}{\sin \Phi}=\sin \delta \sin \Phi+\cos \delta \cosh \cos \Phi
$$

or

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sin \delta=\sin \delta \sin \Phi+\cos \delta \cosh \cos \Phi \sin \Phi \tag{2-61}
\end{equation*}
$$

Now, (2-61) reduces to

$$
\cosh =\frac{\sin \delta}{\cos \delta \cos \Phi \sin \Phi}-\frac{\sin \delta \sin ^{2} \phi}{\cos \delta \cos \Phi \sin \Phi}
$$

or

$$
\cosh =\tan \delta\left(\frac{1-\sin ^{2}}{\cos \Phi \sin \Phi}\right)=\tan \delta\left(\frac{\cos ^{2} \Phi}{\cos \Phi \sin \Phi}\right)
$$

and finally

$$
\begin{equation*}
\cosh =\tan \delta \cot \Phi \tag{2-62}
\end{equation*}
$$

As with the determination of the rising and setting of a star, there are two values for $h$ - prime vertical eastern crossing ( $18^{h}<h<24^{h}$ ) and prime vertical western crossing $\left(0^{h}<h<6^{h}\right)$. Continuing with the previous examples ( $\delta_{1}=35^{\circ}$, $\delta_{2}=50^{\circ}$ ), it is immediately evident that the second star will not cross the prime vertical $\left(\delta_{2} \times 46^{\circ}\right)$. The first star will cross the prime vertical $\left(0<\delta_{1}<46^{\circ}\right)$, with azimuths $A=90^{\circ}$ (eastern) and $A=270^{\circ}$ (western). The zenith distance for both crossings will be (equation 2-60)

$$
\begin{aligned}
{\cos z_{1}} & =\frac{\sin 35^{\circ}}{\sin 46^{\circ}} \\
z_{1} & =37^{\circ} 07^{\circ} 14^{\prime \prime} 8 .
\end{aligned}
$$

The hour angles of western and eastern crossings are respectively (equation 2-62)

$$
\begin{aligned}
\cosh _{2}^{\mathrm{W}} & =\tan \delta \cot \phi \\
& =\tan 35^{\circ} \cot 46^{\circ}, \\
\mathrm{h}_{1}^{\mathrm{W}} & =47.45397=3^{\mathrm{h}} 09^{\mathrm{m}} 48^{\mathrm{s}} .9,
\end{aligned}
$$

and

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathrm{h}_{1}^{\mathrm{E}} & =24^{\mathrm{h}} 00^{\mathrm{m}} 00^{\mathrm{s}}-3^{\mathrm{h}} 09^{\mathrm{m}} 48^{\mathrm{s}} \cdot 9 \\
& =20^{\mathrm{h}} 50^{\mathrm{m}} 11.0
\end{aligned}
$$

### 2.4.4. Elongation

When the parallactic angle (p) is $90^{\circ}$, that is, the hour circle and vertical circle are normal to each other, the star is said to be at elongation (Figure 1-27). Elongation can occur on both sides of the observer's celestial meridian, but only with stars that do not cross the prime vertical. Thus, the condition for elongation is that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\delta>\Phi . \tag{2-63}
\end{equation*}
$$

From the astronomic triangle (Figure 2-27), the sine law yields

$$
\frac{\sin A}{\sin (90-\delta)}=\frac{\sin p}{\sin (90-\Phi)},
$$

or

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sin A=\frac{\sin p \cos \delta}{\cos \Phi} \tag{2-64}
\end{equation*}
$$

Since at elongation, $p=90^{\circ}$, (2-64) becomes

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sin A=\cos \delta \sec \Phi . \tag{2-65}
\end{equation*}
$$

For eastern elongation, it is obvious that $0^{\circ}<A<90^{\circ}$, and for western elongation $270^{\circ}<\mathrm{A}<360^{\circ}$.

To solve for the zenith distance and hour angle at elongation, one proceeds as follows. Using the cosine law with the astronomic triangle
(Figure 1-27), one gets

$$
\begin{equation*}
\cos (90-\Phi)=\cos (90-\delta) \cos z+\sin z \sin (90-\delta) \cos p, \tag{2-66}
\end{equation*}
$$



Figure 2-27
Elongation
and when $p=90^{\circ}, \cos p=0$, then

$$
\begin{equation*}
\cos z=\sin \Phi \operatorname{cosec} \delta \tag{2-67}
\end{equation*}
$$

Now, substituting the above expression for cosz (2-67) in the Hour
Angle to Horizon coordinate transformation expression (2-22), namely

$$
\cos z=\sin \delta \sin \phi+\cos \delta \cosh \cos \Phi
$$

yields

$$
\frac{\sin \Phi}{\sin \delta}=\sin \delta \sin \phi+\cos \delta \cosh \cos \Phi
$$

which, on rearranging terms gives

$$
\begin{equation*}
\cosh =\frac{\sin \phi-\sin ^{2} \delta \sin \phi}{\cos \delta \sin \delta \cos \phi}, \tag{2-68}
\end{equation*}
$$

Further manipulation of (2-68) leads to

$$
\cosh =\tan \Phi\left(\frac{1-\sin ^{2} \delta}{\cos \delta \sin \delta}\right)=\tan \Phi\left(\frac{\cos ^{2} \delta}{\cos \delta \sin \delta}\right)
$$

and finally

$$
\begin{equation*}
\cosh =\tan \Phi \cot \delta . \tag{2-69}
\end{equation*}
$$

Note that as with the azimuth at elongation, one will have an eastern and western value for the hour angle.

Continuing with the previous examples - $\delta_{1}=35^{\circ}, \delta_{2}=50^{\circ}$, and $\Phi=46^{\circ}$ we see that for the first star, $\delta_{1}<\Phi$, thus it does not elongate. For the second star, $\delta_{2}>\Phi\left(50^{\circ}>46^{\circ}\right)$, thus eastern and western elongations will occur. The azimuths, zenith distance, and hour angles for the second star are as follows:

$$
\begin{aligned}
\sin _{2}^{E} & =\cos \delta \sec \Phi=\cos 50^{\circ} \sec 46^{\circ}, \\
A_{2}^{E} & =67^{\circ} 43^{\prime} 04^{\prime \prime} 7, \\
A_{2}^{W} & =360^{\circ}-A_{2}^{W}=292^{\circ} 16^{\prime} 55!^{\prime} 3 ; \\
\cos Z & =\sin \Phi \operatorname{cosec} \delta=\sin 46^{\circ} \operatorname{cosec} 50^{\circ}, \\
Z_{2} & =20^{\circ} 06^{\prime} 37^{\prime} \cdot 3 ; \\
\cosh _{2}^{W} & =\tan \Phi \cot \delta=\tan 46^{\circ} \cot 50^{\circ} \\
h_{2}^{W} & =29: 66733=1^{h} 58^{\mathrm{m}} 40.2, \\
h_{2}^{E} & =24^{\mathrm{h}}-h_{2}^{W}=22^{\mathrm{h}} 01^{\mathrm{m}} 199^{\circ} .
\end{aligned}
$$

In the beginning of Chapter 2, it was pointed out that the position of a star on the celestial sphere, in any of the four coordinates systems, is valid for only one instant of time $T$. Due to many factors (e.g. earth's motions, motions of stars), the celestial coordinates are subject to change with time. To fully understand these variations, one must be familiar with the time systems that are used.

To describe time systems, there are three basic definitions that have to be stated. An epoch is a particular instant of time used to define the instant of occurance of some phenomenon or observation. A time interval is the time elapsed between two epochs, and is measured in some time scale. For civil time (the time used for everyday purposes) the units of a time scale (e.g. seconds) are considered fixed in length. With astronomic time systems, the units vary in length for each system. The adopted unit of time should be related to some repetitive physical phenomenon so that it can be easily and reliably established. The phenomenon should be free, or capable of being freed, from short period irregularities to permit interpolation and extrapolation by man-made time-keeping devices.

There are three basic time systems:
(1) Sidereal and Universal Time, based on the diurnal rotation of the earth and determined by star observations,
(2) Atomic Time, based on the period of electro magnetic oscillations produced by the quantum transition of the atom of Caesium 133,
(3) Ephemeris Time, defined via the orbital motion of the earth about the sun.

Ephemeris time is used mainly in the field of celestial mechanics and is of little interest in geodetic astronomy. Sidereal and Universal
times are the most useful for geodetic purposes. They are related to each other via rigorous formulae, thus the use of one or the other is purely a matter of convenience. All broadcast time signals are derived from Atomi time, thus the relationship between Atomic time and Sidereal or Universal time is important for geodetic astronomy.

### 3.1 Sidereal Time

The fundamental unit of the sidereal time interval is the mean sidereal day. This is defined as the interval between two successive upper transits of the mean vernal equinox (the position of $T$ for which uniform precessional motion is accounted for and short period non-uniform nutation is removed) over some meridian (the effects of polar motion on the meridian are removed). The mean sidereal day is reckoned from $0^{h}$ at upper transit, which is known as sidereal noon. The units are $l_{s}^{\mathrm{h}}=60_{\mathrm{s}}^{\mathrm{m}}$, $I_{s}^{m}=60_{s}^{s}$. Apparent (true) sidereal time (the position of $T$ is affected by both precession and nutation), because of its variable (non-uniform) rate, is not used as a measure of time interval. Since the mean equinox is affected only be precession (nutation effects are removed), the mean sidereal day is $0_{\dot{S}}^{S 0084}$ shorter than the actual rotation period of the earth.

From the above definition of the fundamental unit of the sidereal time interval, we see that sidereal time is directly related to the rotation of the earth - equal angles of angular motion correspond to equal intervals of sidereal time. The sidereal epoch is numerically measured by the hour angle of the vernal equinox. The hour angle of the true vernal equinox (position of $T$ affected by precession and nutation) is termed Local Apparent Sidereal Time (LAST). When the hour angle
measured is that at the Greenwich mean astronomic meridian (GHA), it is called Greenwich Apparent Sidereal Time (GAST). Note that the use of the Greenwich meridian as a reference meridian for time systems is one of convenience and uniformity. This convenience and uniformity gives us the direct relationships between time and longitude, as well as the simplicity of publishing star coordinates that are independent of, but directly related to, the longitude of an observer. The local hour angle of the mean vernal equinox is called Local Mean Sidereal Time (IMST), and the Greenwich hour angle of the mean vernal equinox is the Greenwich Mean Sidereal Time (GMST). The difference between LAST and LMST, or equivalently, GAST and GMST, is called the Equation of the Equinoxes (Eq. E), namely

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{Eq} \cdot \mathrm{E}=\mathrm{LAST}-\mathrm{LMST}=\mathrm{GAST}-\mathrm{GMST} . \tag{3-1}
\end{equation*}
$$

LAST, LMST, GAST, GMST, and Eq.E are all shown in Figure 3-1.
The equation of the equinoxes is due to nutation and varies periodically with a maximum amplitude near $1_{s}^{s}$ (Figure 3-2). It is tabulated for $0^{h}$ U.T. (see 3.2) for each day of the year, in the Astromical Almanac (AA), formerly called the American Ephemeris and Nautical Almanac (AENA) [U.S. Naval Observatory, 1980].

To obtain the relationships between Local and Greenwich times, we require the longitude ( $\Lambda$ ) of a place. Then, from Figure 3-3, it can be seen that

$$
\begin{align*}
& \mathrm{LMST}=\mathrm{GMST}+\Lambda,  \tag{3-2}\\
& \mathrm{LAST}=\mathrm{GAST}+\Lambda, \tag{3-3}
\end{align*}
$$

in which $\Lambda$ is the "reduced" astronomic longitude of the local meridian (corrections for polar motion have been made) measured east from the Greenwich meridian.


Figure 3-1
Sidereal Time Epochs


Figure 3-2
Equation of Equinoxes ( $0^{\mathrm{h}} \mathrm{UT}, 1966$ )
[Mueller, 1969]


Figure 3-3
Sidereal Time and Longitude

For the purpose of tabulating certain quantities with arguements of sidereal time, the concept of Greenwich Sidereal Date (G.S.D.) and Greenwich Sidereal Day Number are used. The G.S.D. is the number of mean sidereal days that have elapsed on the Greenwich mean astronomic meridian since the beginning of the sidereal day that was in progress at Greenwich noon on Jan. l, 4713 B.C. The integral part of the G.S.D. is the Greenwich Sidereal Day Number, and the fractional part is the GMST expressed as a fraction of a day. Figure 3-4, which is part of one of the tables from AA shows the G.S.D.

## UNIVERSAL AND SIDEREAL TIMES, 1981



Figure 3-4. [AA, 1981*]
( ${ }^{\text {This }}$ and other dates in figure titles refer to year of application, not year of publication).
3.2 Universal (Solar) Time

The fundamental measure of the universal time interval is the mean solar day defined as the interval between two consecutive transits of a mean (fictitious) sun over a meridian. The mean sun is used in place of the true sun since one of our prerequisites for a time system is the uniformity of the associated physical phenomena. The motion of the true sun is non-uniform due to the varying velocity of the earth in its elliptical orbit about the sun and hence is not used as the physical basis for a precise timekeeping system. The mean sun is characterized by uniform sidereal motion along the equator. The right ascension ( $\alpha_{m}$ ) of the mean sun, which characterizes the solar motion through which mean solar time is determined, has been given by Simon Newcomb as [Mueller, 1969]

$$
\begin{equation*}
\alpha_{m}=18^{h} 38^{m} 45^{s} .836+8640184^{s} .542 t_{m}+0.0929 t_{m}^{2}+\ldots \tag{3-4}
\end{equation*}
$$

in which $t_{m}$ is elapsed time in Julian centuries of 36525 mean solar days which have elapsed since the standard epoch of UT of 1900 January 0.5 UT.

Solar time is related to the apparent diurnal motion of the sun as seen by an observer on the earth. This motion is due in part to our motion in orbit about the sun and in part to the rotation of the earth about its polar axis. The epoch of apparent (true) solar time for any meridian is (Figure 3-5)

$$
\begin{equation*}
T T=h_{S}+12^{h} \tag{3-5}
\end{equation*}
$$

in which $h_{s}$ is the hour angle of the true sun. The $12^{\mathrm{h}}$ is added for convenience so that $0^{h} T T$ occurs at night (lower transit) to conform with civil timekeeping practice.

The epoch of mean solar time for any meridian is (Figure 3-5)

$$
\begin{equation*}
M T=h_{m}+12^{h} \tag{3-6}
\end{equation*}
$$



Figure 3-5
Universal (Solar) Time
in which $h_{m}$ is the hour angle of the mean sun. If the hour angles of the true and mean suns are referred to Greenwich ( $h_{S}^{G}, h_{m}^{G}$ ), the times are Greenwich True Time (GTT) and Greenwich Mean Time (GMT) or Universal Time (UT) respectively (Figure 3-5).

The difference between true and mean solar times at a given instant is termed the Equation of Time (Eq.T.). From Figure 3-5

$$
\begin{equation*}
\text { Eq.T. }=\mathrm{TT}-\mathrm{MT} \tag{3-7}
\end{equation*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{equation*}
\text { Eq.T. }=G T T-U T . \tag{3-8}
\end{equation*}
$$

The equation of time reaches absolute values of up to $16^{\mathrm{m}}$. Figure $3-6$ shows Eq.T. for a one year interval.

Mean and true solar times are related to the astronomic longitude of an observer by (Figure 3-7)

$$
\begin{equation*}
M T=U T+\Lambda \tag{3-9}
\end{equation*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{equation*}
T T=G T T+\Lambda \tag{3-10}
\end{equation*}
$$

The time required by the mean sun to make two consecutive passages over the mean vernal equinox is the tropical year. The time required by the mean sun to make a complete circuit of the equator is termed the sidereal year. These are given by

1 tropical year $=365.24219879$ mean solar days,
1 sidereal year $=365.25636042$ mean solar days.
Since neither of the above years contain and intergral number of mean solar days, civil calendars use either a Julian year in which

1 Juliam year $=365.25$ mean solar days $=365^{\mathrm{d}} 6^{\mathrm{h}}$,
or the presently used Gregorian calendar which has 365.2425 mean solar days. For astronomic purposes, the astronomic year begins at $0^{h}$ UT on 31 December of the previous calendar year. This epoch is denoted by the astronomic date January 0.0 UT.


Figure 3-6
Equation of Time ( $0^{\mathrm{h}} \mathrm{UT}, 1966$ )
[Mueller, 1969]


Figure 3-7
Solar Time and Longitude

Corresponding to the Greenwich Sidereal Date (GSD) is the Julian Date (JD). The JD is the number of mean solar days that have elapsed since $12^{\text {h }}$ UT on January 1 (January 1.5 UT ) 4713 BC . For the standard astronomic epoch of 1900 January 0.5 UT , JD $=2415$ 020.0. The conversions between GSD and JD are

$$
\begin{align*}
& \mathrm{GSD}=0.671+1.0027379093 \mathrm{JD}  \tag{3-11}\\
& \mathrm{JD}=-0.669+0.9972695664 \mathrm{GSD} \tag{3-12}
\end{align*}
$$

### 3.2.1 Standard (Zone) Time

To avoid the confusion of everyone keeping the mean time of their meridian, civil time is based on a "zone" concept. The standard time over a particular region of longitude corresponds to the mean time of a particular meridian. In general, the world is divided into 24 zones of $15^{\circ}(\triangle \Lambda)$ each. Zone 0 has the Greenwich meridian as its "standard" meridian, and the zone extends $7 \frac{3}{2}^{\circ}$ on either side of Greenwich. The time zones are numbered $-1,-2, \ldots . .,-12$ east, and $+1,+2, \ldots,+12$ west. Note that zone 12 is divided into two parts, $7 \frac{3}{2}$ in extent each, on either side of the International Date Line $\left(180^{\circ} \mathrm{E}\right)$. All of this is portrayed in Figure 3-8.

Universal time is related to Zone Time (ZT) by

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{UT}=\mathrm{ZT}+\Delta \mathrm{Z} \tag{3-13}
\end{equation*}
$$

in which $\Delta Z$ is the zonal correction. Care should be taken with $\Delta Z$, particularly in regions where summer time or daylight saving time is used during the spring-summer-fall parts of the year. The effect is a $1^{\text {h }}$ advance of regular ZT.
3.3 Relationships Between Sidereal and Solar Time Epochs and Intervals We will deal first with the relationship between time epochs.


STANDARD (ZONE) TIME [Mueller, 1969].
FIGURE 3-8
Note: Since the preparation of this map, the standard time zones in Canada have been changed so that all parts of the Yukon Territory now observe Pacific Standard Time (Zone designation U or +8). See Appendix II.

Equation (3-6) states

$$
M T=12^{h}+h_{m}
$$

where $h_{\text {I }}$ is the hour angle of the mean sun while from Figure 3-9

$$
\begin{equation*}
h_{m}=L M S T-\alpha_{m} \tag{3-14}
\end{equation*}
$$

which yields

$$
\begin{equation*}
M T=L M S T-\left(\alpha_{m}-12^{h}\right) \tag{3-15}
\end{equation*}
$$

or

$$
\begin{equation*}
L M S T=M T+\left(\alpha_{m}-12^{h}\right) \tag{3-16}
\end{equation*}
$$

Equations (3-15) and (3-16) represent the transformations of LMST to MT and vice-versa respectively。 If we replace $M T, h_{m}$, and LMST with GMT, $h_{m}$, and GMST respectively, then
and

$$
\begin{align*}
& \mathrm{UT}=\mathrm{GMST}-\left(\alpha_{\mathrm{m}}-12^{h}\right)  \tag{3-17}\\
& \mathrm{GMST}=\mathrm{UT}+\left(\alpha_{m}-12^{h}\right) \tag{3-18}
\end{align*}
$$

For practical computations we used tabulated quantities. For example $\left(\alpha_{m}-12^{h}\right)$ is tabulated in the Astronomical Almanac (AA);… and the quantity $\left(\alpha_{m}-12^{h}+E q \cdot E\right)$ is tabulated in the Star Almanac for Land Surveyors (SALS). Thus for simplicity we should always convert MT to UT and LMST to GMST. We should note, of course, that the relationships shown (3-15), (3-16), (3-17), (3-18) relate mean solar and mean sidereal times. To relate true solar time with apparent sidereal time:
(i). compute mean solar time (MT = TT - Eq.T or UT $=$ GTT - Eq.T.).
(ii) compute mean sidereal time $((3-16)$ or $(3-18))$.
(iii) compute apparent sidereal time (LAST $=\mathrm{Eq} . \mathrm{E}+$ LMST or GAST $=$ Eq.E. + GMST) .

To relate apparent sidereal time with true solar time, the inverse procedure is used. For illustrative purposes, two numerical examples are used.


Figure 3-9 Fime Epochs Relationships Between
appropriate tabulated values can be fourd in Figures 3-10, 3-11, 3-12, and 3-13).

Example \#l (using SALS)
Given: $\quad M T=18^{\mathrm{h}} 21^{\mathrm{m}} 41^{\mathrm{S}} .00$
Feb. 14, 1981

$$
\Lambda=66^{\circ} 38^{\prime} 28^{\prime \prime} W
$$

Compute: LAST
$\begin{array}{ll}\text { MT } & 18^{\mathrm{h}} 21^{\mathrm{m}} 41^{\mathrm{S}} .00 \\ \Lambda\left(-66^{\circ} 38^{\prime} 28^{\prime \prime}\right) & -4^{\mathrm{h}} 26^{\mathrm{m}} 33^{\mathrm{S}} .87 \\ \text { UT (=MT }-\Lambda) & 22^{\mathrm{h}} 48^{\mathrm{m}} 14^{\mathrm{s}} .87\end{array}$
$R\left(\alpha_{m}-12^{h}+E q . E.\right)$ at $18^{\mathrm{h}}$ UT: $9^{\mathrm{h}} 38^{\mathrm{m}} \cdot 39^{\mathrm{s}} \cdot 6$
$\Delta \mathrm{R}$ for $4^{\mathrm{h}} 48^{\mathrm{m}}$ 14. 87 : $\quad 47.4$
$\left(\alpha_{m}-12^{h}+E q . E.\right)$
GAST $\left(=U T+\left(\alpha_{m}-12^{h}\right)+E q . E\right)$

$$
9^{\mathrm{h}} \quad 39^{\mathrm{m}} \quad 27^{\mathrm{s}} \cdot 0
$$

$$
32^{\mathrm{h}} 27^{m} 41^{\mathrm{s}} .87
$$

$$
-24^{h}
$$

$$
8^{\mathrm{h}} \quad 27^{m} \quad 41^{\mathrm{s}} 87
$$

$\Lambda\left(-66^{\circ} 38^{\prime} 28^{\prime \prime}\right)$
LAST (GAST $+\Lambda$ )
$-4^{\mathrm{h}} 26^{\mathrm{m}} \quad 33^{\mathrm{S}} .87$
$4^{\mathrm{h}} \quad 01^{\mathrm{m}} \quad 8.00$

## Example \#2 (using AA)

## Given: $\quad M T=18^{\mathrm{h}} 21^{\mathrm{m}} 41^{\mathrm{S}} .00$

Feb. 14, 1981

$$
\Lambda=66^{\circ} 38^{\prime} 28^{\prime \prime} \mathrm{W}
$$

## Compute: LAST

MT
A ( $-66^{\circ} 38^{\prime} 28^{\prime \prime}$ )
UT ( $=$ MT $-\Lambda$ )
$\left(\alpha_{\mathrm{m}}-12^{\mathrm{h}}\right)(\mathrm{GMST})$ at $0^{\mathrm{h}} \mathrm{UT}$ :
$18^{\mathrm{h}} 21^{\mathrm{m}} 41^{\mathrm{s}} .00$
$-4^{\mathrm{h}} 26^{\mathrm{m}} 33.87$
$22^{\mathrm{h}} 48^{\mathrm{m}} 14^{\mathrm{S}} .87$
$9^{\mathrm{h}} 35^{\mathrm{m}} 42 . \mathrm{S} .95$

Add
Sidereal interval equivalent to
$U T=22^{\mathrm{h}} 48^{\mathrm{m}} 14.87$
(multiply UT interval by 1.002737 9093):
$22^{\mathrm{h}} 51^{\mathrm{m}} 59.64$
GMST at $22^{\mathrm{h}} 48^{\mathrm{mI}} 14.87$ UT
$32^{\mathrm{h}} 27^{\mathrm{m}} 42^{\mathrm{s}} .59$
$-24^{\mathrm{h}}$
GMST
$8^{\mathrm{h}} 27^{\mathrm{m}} 42^{\mathrm{s}} .59$
Eq. E
GAST (= GMST + Eq. E)
$8^{\mathrm{h}} 27^{\mathrm{m}} 41.85$
$\Lambda\left(-66^{\circ} 38^{\prime} 28^{\prime \prime}\right)$
$-4^{\mathrm{h}} 26^{\mathrm{m}} 33.87$
LAST ( $=$ GAST $+\Lambda$ )
$4^{\mathrm{h}} 01^{\mathrm{m}} 07^{\mathrm{S}} .98$

SUN-FEBRUARY, 1981

| U.T. | $R$ | Dec. | $E$ | U.T. | $R$ | Dec. | $E$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| b |  |  |  |  | 9 5 |  | : m : |
| 0 | 84427.0 | S'17 10.942 | II $4625.8{ }_{21}$ | 9 | 91559.4 | S $1446 \cdot 0{ }_{48}$ | II $4544 \cdot 7$ |
| Sun. 6 | 45 26-1 | $1706.7_{43}^{42}$ | $4623.7{ }^{21}$ | Mon. 6 | 1658.6 | $144 \mathrm{I} \cdot 2^{48}$ | $4544 \cdot 3$ |
| 12 | $4625 \cdot 3$ | $1702 \cdot 4_{43}^{43}$ | $4621.7{ }^{20}$ | 12 | 1757.7 | $1436 \cdot 3_{48}^{49}$ | 4543.9 |
| 18 | $4724 \cdot 4$ | $1658.1{ }_{43}^{43}$ | $4619.7{ }^{20}$ | 18 | 1856.8 | $143 \mathrm{r} \cdot 5^{48}$ | $4543 \cdot 5$ |
|  | 84823.6 | S 1653.8 | II 4617.8 | 10 | 91956.0 | S 1426.6 | II 4543.2 |
| Mon. 6 | 4922.7 | $1649.5_{4}^{43}$ | $4615 \cdot 9$ | Tues. 6 | 20 55-1 | 1421.848 | 4543.0 |
| 12 | 502 I .8 | I6 45.I ${ }^{44}$ | 46 I4-I | 8 | $2154 \cdot 3$ | $14 \times 6.949$ | 4542.8 |
| 18 | 5121.0 | $1640.8{ }_{44}^{43}$ | $4612.4{ }_{18}^{17}$ | 18 | $2253 \cdot 4$ | 1412.049 | $4542 \cdot 6$ |
| 3. 0 | $85220 \cdot 1$ | S 1636.4 | II 4610.6 |  | 923 52.5 | S $1407 \cdot 1$ | II 4542.5 |
| Tues. 6 | $5319 \cdot 3$ | 1632.044 | 4609.0 | Wed. 6 | 2451.7 | $1402 \cdot 2^{49}$ | $4542 \cdot 5$ |
| 12 | $5418 \cdot 4$ | $1627 \cdot 5^{45}$ | $4607.4{ }_{16}$ | 12 | 2550.8 | $1357 \cdot 2^{50}$ | $4542 \cdot 5$ |
| 18 | $5517 \cdot 5$ | $1623.1{ }^{44}$ | $4605 \cdot 8{ }_{15}^{16}$ | 18 | $2650 \cdot 0$ | $1352.3_{50}^{49}$ | $4542 \cdot 5$ |
|  | $85616 \cdot 7$ | S 1618.7 | II 4604.315 |  | 927491 | S $1347 \cdot 3$ | 11 4542.6 |
| Wed. 6 | 5715.8 | $1614.2{ }^{45}$ | 4602.8 | Thur. 6 | 2848.2 | $1342.3{ }_{50}$ | 4542.8 |
| 12 | 5815.0 | $1609.7{ }^{45}$ | $4601.4{ }_{13}^{14}$ | 18 | $2947 \cdot 4$ | $1337 \cdot{ }^{50}$ | 4543.0 |
| 18 | 85914.1 | 1605.245 | $4600 \cdot 1{ }^{13}$ | 18 | $3046 \cdot 5$ | $1332.3{ }_{50}^{50}$ | $4543 \cdot 2$ |
| 50 | $90013 \cdot 2$ | S $1600.7{ }_{46}$ | II 4558.8 | 13. | $93145 \cdot 7$ | S $1327 \cdot 3$ 50 | II 4543.5 |
| Thur. 6 | O1 12.4 | $1556.1{ }^{46}$ | 4557.5 | Fri. 6 | $3244 \cdot 8$ | $1322.3{ }_{51}$ | $4543 \cdot 8$ |
| 12 88 | 0211.5 | $1551.5_{45}^{46}$ | $4556 \cdot 3_{12}$ | 12 | $3343 \cdot 9$ | $1317 \cdot 2^{51}$ | $4544 \cdot 2$ |
| $x 8$ | 0310.6 | $1547 \cdot{ }_{4}^{45}$ | $4555 \cdot 1{ }_{11}^{12}$ | 18 | 34 43-1 | $1312.2{ }_{51}^{50}$ | 4544.7 |
| 60 | 90409.8 |  |  | 14 | $93542 \cdot 2$ | S $1307.1{ }_{51}$ | II $4545 \cdot \mathrm{I}$ |
| Fri. 6 | 0508.9 | $1537.8{ }^{46}$ | $4553.0{ }^{10}$ | Sat. 6 | $364 x \cdot 3$ | $1302.0^{51}$ | $4545 \cdot 7$ |
| 12 | 0608.1 | $1533.1{ }^{47}$ | $455200^{10}$ | 12 | 37 40.5 | $1256.9{ }^{51}$ | $4546 \cdot 36$ |
| 18 | $0707 \cdot 2$ | 1528.547 | $4551.0{ }^{10}$ | 18 | $3839 \cdot 6$ | $1251.8{ }^{51}$ | $4546.9{ }_{7}^{6}$ |
| 70 | 90806.3 | S 1523.8 | II 45 50.1 | 15 | 93938.8 | S $1246 \cdot 6$ | II 4547.6 |
| Sat. 6 | 0905.5 | $1519 \cdot 147$ | $4549 \cdot 3$ | Sun. 6 | $4037 \cdot 9$ | $124 \mathrm{I} \cdot 5_{52}^{51}$ | 4548.3 |
| 12 | 1004.6 | $1514.5{ }_{48}^{46}$ | $4548 \cdot 5$ | 12 | 4137.0 | $1236 \cdot 3_{51}^{52}$ | $4549 \cdot 0$ |
| 18 | 1103.8 | 1509.747 | 45 47-7 7 | 18 | $4236 \cdot 2$ | $123 \mathrm{I} \cdot 2_{52}^{51}$ | $4549 \cdot 8$ |
| 80 | 91202.9 | S 1505.0 | II 4547.0 | 16 o | $94335 \cdot 3$ | S 1226.0 | I1 4550.7 |
| Sun. 6 | 1302.0 | $1500 \cdot 3_{48}^{47}$ | 4546.4 | Mon. 6 | $4434 \cdot 5$ | $1220.8^{52}$ | $455 \mathrm{r} \cdot 6$ |
| 12 | 1401.2 | $1455.5{ }_{48}^{48}$ | $4545 \cdot 8$ | 12 | $4533 \cdot 6$ | $1215.6{ }^{52}$ | $4552.5{ }^{9}$ |
| 18 | $1500 \cdot 3$ | S $1450.7{ }^{48}$ | $4545 \cdot 2$ | 18 | $4632 \cdot 7$ | $\mathrm{S}^{1210 \cdot 4}{ }_{52}^{52}$ | $4553 \cdot 5^{11}$ |
| 24 | $91559 \cdot 4$ | S $1446.0{ }^{47}$ | II 4544.7 | 24 | 94731.9 | S $1205 \cdot 2^{52}$ | 11 4554.6 |

Sun's S.D. 16:2

## SUNRISE



## INTERPOLATION TABLE FOR $R$

MUTUAL CONVERSION OF INTERVALS OF SOLAR AND SIDEREAL TIME


In critical cases ascend.
Add $\angle R$ to solar time interval (left-hand argument) to obtain sidereal tine interval.
Subtract $\triangle K$ from sidereal time interval (right-hand argument) to obtain solar time interval.

UNIVERSAL AND SIDEREAL TIMES, 1981

| $\begin{gathered} \text { Date } \\ \text { OロU.T. } \end{gathered}$ | Julian Date | G. SIDEREAL TIME (G. H. A. of the Equinox) |  | Equation of Equinoxes at $0^{h}$ U.T. | $\begin{gathered} \text { G.S.S. } \\ 0^{\text {hGG.S.T. }} \end{gathered}$ | U.T. at $0^{h}$ G.M.S.T. (Greenwich Transit of the Mean Equinox) |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 244 | b m | * | * | 245 |  |  | h | m |
| Jan. 0 | 4604.5 | $\begin{array}{llll}6 & 38 & 17.1886\end{array}$ | 17.9594 | -0.7708 | 1299.0 | Jan. | 0 |  | 1851.3829 |
| 1 | 4605.5 | $\begin{array}{llll}6 & 42 & 13.7431\end{array}$ | 14.5148 | . 7717 | 1300.0 |  |  |  | 1455.4734 |
| 2 | 4606.5 | $\begin{array}{llll}6 & 46 & 10.2993\end{array}$ | 11.0702 | . 7708 | 1301.0 |  |  | 17 | 1059.5639 |
| 3 | 4607.5 | $6 \quad 6006.8575$ | 07.6255 | . 7681 | 1302.0 |  | 3 | 17 | 0703.6545 |
| 4 | 4608.5 | $6 \begin{array}{llll}6 & 54 & 03.4174\end{array}$ | 04.1809 | . 7635 | 1303.0 |  | 4 | 17 | 0307.7450 |
| 5 | 4609.5 | $\begin{array}{llll}6 & 57 & 59.9787\end{array}$ | 60.7363 | -0.7576 | 1304.0 |  | 5 | 16 | 5911.8356 |
| 6 | 4610.5 | $\begin{array}{llll}7 & 01 & 56.5407\end{array}$ | 57.2916 | . 7510 | 1305.0 |  | 6 | 16 | 5515.9261 |
| 7 | 4611.5 | $7 \begin{array}{llll}7 & 05 & 53.1023\end{array}$ | 53.8470 | . 7447 | 1306.0 |  | 7 | 16 | 5120.0166 |
| 8. | 4612.5 | $7 \begin{array}{llll}7 & 09 & 49.6626\end{array}$ | 50.4024 | . 7398 | 1307.0 |  | 8 | 16 | 4724.1072 |
| 9 | 4613.5 | 713 46.2207. | 46.9577 | . 7370 | 1308.0 |  | 9 | 16 | 4328.1977 |
| 10 | 4614.5 | $\begin{array}{llll}7 & 17 & 42.7763\end{array}$ | 43.5131 | -0.7368 | 1309.0 |  | 10 | 16 | 3932.2882 |
| 11 | 4615.5 | $\begin{array}{llll}7 & 21 & 39.3297\end{array}$ | 40.0685 | . 7387 | 1310.0 |  | 11 | 16 | 3536.3788 |
| 12 | 4616.5 | $\begin{array}{llll}7 & 25 & 35.8817\end{array}$ | 36.6238 | . 7421 | 1311.0 |  | 12 | 16 | 3140.4693 |
| 13 | 4617.5 | $\begin{array}{llll}7 & 29 & 32.4335\end{array}$ | 33.1792 | . 7457 | 1312.0 |  | 13 | 16 | 2744.5598 |
| 14 | 4618.5 | $\begin{array}{llll}7 & 33 & 28.9864\end{array}$ | 29.7346 | . 7481 | 1313.0 |  | 14 | 16 | 2348.6504 |
| 15 | 4619.5 | $\begin{array}{lll}7 & 37 & 25.5415\end{array}$ | 26.2899 | -0.7484 | 1314.0 |  | 15 | 16 | 1952.7409 |
| 16 | 4620.5 | $\begin{array}{llll}7 & 41 & 22.0994\end{array}$ | 22.8453 | . 7459 | 1315.0 |  | 16 | 16 | 1556.8314 |
| 17 | 4621.5 | $\begin{array}{llll}7 & 45 & 18.6598\end{array}$ | 19.4006 | . 7409 | 1316.0 |  | 17 | 16 | 1200.9220 |
| 18 | 4622.5 | $\begin{array}{ll}7 & 49 \\ 15.2219\end{array}$ | 15.9560 | . 7341 | 1317.0 |  | 18 | 16 | 0805.0125 |
| 19 | 4623.5 | $\begin{array}{llll}7 & 53 & 11.7843\end{array}$ | 12.5114 | . 7271 | 1318.0 |  | 19 | 16 | 0409.1030 |
| 20 | 4624.5 | $\begin{array}{lll}7 & 57 & 08.3457\end{array}$ | 09.0667 | -0.7210 | 1319.0 |  | 20 | 16 | 0013.1936 |
| 21 | 4625.5 | 800104.9050 | 05.6221 | . 7171 | 1320.0 |  | 21 | 15 | 5617.2841 |
| 22 | 4626.5 | 880501.4618 | 02.1775 | . 7157 | 1321.0 |  | 22 | 15 | 5221.3746 |
| 23 | 4627.5 | $\begin{array}{llll}8 & 08 & 58.0160\end{array}$ | 58.7328 | . 7168 | 1322.0 |  | 23 | 15 | 4825.4652 |
| 24 | 4628.5 | 81254.5682 | 55.2882 | . 7199 | 1323.0 |  | 24 | 15 | 4429.5557 |
| 25 | 4629.5 | $\begin{array}{llll}8 & 16 & 51.1192\end{array}$ | 51.8436 | -0.7243 | 1324.0 |  | 25 | 15 | 4033.6462 |
| 26 | 4630.5 | $8 \quad 2047.6698$ | 48.3989 | . 7291 | 1325.0 |  | 26 | 15 | 3637.7368 |
| 27 | 4631.5 | 82444.2208 | 44.9543 | . 7335 | 1326.0 |  | 27 | 15 | 3241.8273 |
| 28 | 4632.5 | 882840.7728 | 41.5097 | . 7368 | 1327.0 |  | 28 | 15 | 2845.9178 |
| 29 | 4633.5 | 883237.3264 | 38.0650 | . 7386 | 1328.0 |  | 29 | 15 | 2450.0084 |
| 30 | 4634.5 | $\begin{array}{lll}8 & 36 & 33.8818\end{array}$ | 34.6204 | -0.7386 | 1329.0 |  | 30 | 15 | 2054.0989 |
| 31 | 4635.5 | $8 \quad 4030.4389$ | 31.1758 | . 7368 | 1330.0 |  | 31 | 15 | 1658.1894 |
| Feb. 1 | 4636.5 | 844426.9975 | 27.7311 | . 7336 | 1331.0 | Feb. | 1 | 15 | 1302.2800 |
| 2 | 4637.5 | $\begin{array}{llll}8 & 48 & 23.5571\end{array}$ | 24.2865 | . 7294 | 1332.0 |  | 2 | 15 | 0906.3705 |
| 3 | 4638.5 | $\begin{array}{llll}8 & 52 & 20.1168\end{array}$ | 20.8418 | . 7251 | 1333.0 |  | 3 | 15 | 0510.4610 |
| 4 | 4639.5 | $\begin{array}{llll}8 & 56 & 16.6755\end{array}$ | 17.3972 | -0.7217 | 1334.0 |  | 4 | 15 | 0114.5516 |
| 5 | 4640.5 | $\begin{array}{llll}9 & 00 & 13.2323\end{array}$ | 13.9526 | . 7203 | 1335.0 |  | 5 | 14 | 5718.6421 |
| 6 | 4641.5 | $9 \begin{array}{llll}9 & 04 & 09.7865\end{array}$ | 10.5079 | . 7215 | 1336.0 |  | 6 | 14 | 5322.7326 |
| 7 | 4642.5 | 970806.3381 | 07.0633 | . 7252 | 1337.0 |  | 7 | 14 | 4926.8232 |
| 8 | 4643.5 | $\begin{array}{llll}9 & 12 & 02.8879\end{array}$ | 03.6187 | . 7307 | 1338.0 |  | 8 | 14 | 4530.9137 |
| - 9 | 4644.5 | 915159.4372 | 60.1740 | -0.7369 | 1339.0 |  | 9 | 14 | 4135.0042 |
| 10 | 4645.5 | $\begin{array}{llll}9 & 19 & 55.9872\end{array}$ | 56.7294 | . 7422 | 1340.0 |  | 10 | 14 | 3739.0948 |
| 11 | 4646.5 | 92352.5392 | 53.2848 | . 7455 | 1341.0 |  | 11 | 14 | 3343.1853 |
| 12 | 4647.5 | 92749.0938 | 49.8401 | . 7463 | 1342.0 |  | 12 | 14 | 2947.2758 |
| 13 | 4648.5 | 93145.6509 | 46.3955 | . 7445 | 1343.0 |  | 13 | 14 | 2551.3664 |
| 14 | 4649.5 | $\begin{array}{llll}9 & 35 & 42.2098\end{array}$ | 42.9509 | -0.7411 | 1344.0 |  | 14 | 14 | 2155.4569 |
| 15 | 4650.5 | 933838.7693 | 39.5062 | -0.7369 | 1345.0 |  | 15 | 14 | 1759.5474 |

UNIVERSAL AND SIDEREAL TIMES, 1981

| $\begin{aligned} & \text { Date } \\ & \text { 0nU.T. } \end{aligned}$ | Julian Date | G. SIDEREAL TIME (G. H. A. of the Equinox) |  | Equation of Equinoxes at $0^{\circ}$ U.T. | G.S.D. | U.T. at $0^{\text {A }}$ G.M.S.T. (Greenwich Transit of the Mean Equinox) |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 244 | h m ${ }^{\text {m }}$ | $\stackrel{1}{ }$ | * | 245 |  |  | - m * |
| Feb. 15 | 4650.5 | 3938.7693 | 39.5062 | -0.7369 | 1345.0 | Feb. | 151 | 141759.5474 |
| 16 | 4,651.5 | $43 \quad 35.3282$ | 36.0616 | . 7334 | 1346.0 |  | 1614 | 141403.6380 |
| 17 | 4652.5 | 47 31.8854 | 32.6169 | . 7315 | 1347.0 |  | 171 | 141007.7285 |
| 18 | 4653.5 | 5128.4403 | 29.1723 | . 7320 | 1348.0 |  | 181 | 140611.8191 |
| 19 | 4654.5 | 5524.9927 | 25.7277 | . 7350 | 1349.0 |  | 191 | 140215.9096 |
| 20 | 4655.5 | 95921.5429 | 22.2830 | -0.7401 | 1350.0 |  | 2013 | 135820.0001 |
| 21 | 4656.5 | 100318.0916 | 18.8384 | . 7468 | 1351.0 |  | 2113 | 135424.0307 |
| 22 | 4657.5 | $10 \quad 0714.6396$ | 15.3938 | . 7541 | 1352.0 |  | 2213 | 135028.1812 |
| 23 | 4658.5 | $\begin{array}{llll}10 & 11 & 11.1878\end{array}$ | 11.9491 | . 7613 | 1353.0 |  | 2313 | 134632.2717 |
| 24 | 4659.5 | $10 \begin{array}{llll}10 & 15 & 07.7369\end{array}$ | 08.5045 | . 7676 | 1354.0 |  | 2413 | 134236.3623 |
| 25 | 4660.5 | $\begin{array}{lll}10 & 19 & 04.2874\end{array}$ | 05.0599 | -0.7725 | 1355.0 |  | 2513 | 133840.4528 |
| 26 | 4661.5 | $\begin{array}{llll}10 & 23 & 00.8396\end{array}$ | 01.6152 | . 7756 | 1356.0 |  | 2613 | 133444.5433 |
| 27 | 4662.5 | $\begin{array}{llll}10 & 26 & 57.3936\end{array}$ | 58.1706 | . 7770 | 1357.0 |  | 2713 | 133048.6339 |
| 28 | 4663.5 | $10 \quad 30 \quad 53.9492$ | 54.7260 | . 7768 | 1358.0 |  | 2813 | 132652.7244 |
| Mar. | 4664.5 | $1034 \quad 50.5059$ | 51.2813 | . 7754 | 1359.0 | Mar. | 113 | 132256.8149 |
| 2 | 4665.5 | 103884.0631 | 47.8367 | -0.7735 | 1360.0 |  | 213 | 13.1900.9055 |
| 3 | 4666.5 | 104243.6199 | 44.3921 | . 7721 | 1361.0 |  | 313 | $13 \quad 1504.9960$ |
| 4 | 4667.5 | 104640.1753 | 40.9474 | .7721 | 1362.0 |  | 413 | 131109.0865 |
| 5 | 4668.5 | $10 \quad 5036.7284$ | 37.5028 | . 7743 | 1363.0 |  | 513 | $\begin{array}{lllll}13 & 0713.1771\end{array}$ |
| 6 | 4669.5 | 105433.2790 | 34.0581 | . 7792 | 1364.0 |  | 613 | 130317.2676 |
| 7 | 4670.5 | $\begin{array}{llll}10 & 58 & 29.8272\end{array}$ | 30.6135 | -0.7863 | 1365.0 |  | 712 | 125921.3581 |
| 8 | 4671.5 | $\begin{array}{llll}11 & 02 & 26.3744\end{array}$ | 27.1689 | . 7945 | 1366.0 |  | 812 | 125525.4487 |
| 9 | 4672.5 | 1110622.9220 | 23.7242 | . 8022 | 1367.0 |  | 912 | 125129.5392 |
| 10 | 4673.5 | $\begin{array}{llll}11 & 10 & 19.4715\end{array}$ | 20.2796 | . 8081 | 1368.0 |  | 1012 | 124733.6297 |
| 11 | 4674.5 | $\begin{array}{llll}11 & 14 & 16.0238\end{array}$ | 16.8350 | . 8112 | 1369.0 |  | 1112 | 124337.7203 |
| 12 | 4675.5 | $\begin{array}{llll}11 & 18 & 12.5788\end{array}$ | 13.3903 | -0.8115 | 1370.0 |  | 1212 | 123941.8108 |
| 13 | 4676.5 | $\begin{array}{llll}11 & 22 & 09.1358\end{array}$ | 09.9457 | . 8099 | 1371.0 |  | 13 | 123545.9013 |
| 14 | 4677.5 | $\begin{array}{llll}11 & 26 & 05.6937\end{array}$ | 06.5011 | . 8074 | 1372.0 |  | 1412 | 123149.9919 |
| 15 | 4678.5 | $\begin{array}{llll}11 & 30 & 02.2512\end{array}$ | 03.0564 | . 8053 | 1373.0 |  | 1512 | 122754.0824 |
| 16 | 4679.5 | $11 \begin{array}{llll}11 & 33 & 58.8072\end{array}$ | 59.6118 | . 8046 | 1374.0 |  | 1612 | 122358.1729 |
| 17 | 4680.5 | $\begin{array}{llll}11 & 37 & 55.3611\end{array}$ | 56.1672 | -0.8060 | 1375.0 |  | 17 | 122002.2635 |
| 18 | 4681.5 | $\begin{array}{lllll}11 & 41 & 51.9127\end{array}$ | 52.7225 | . 8098 | 1376.0 |  | 1812 | 121606.3540 |
| 19 | 4682.5 | $\begin{array}{llll}11 & 45 & 48.4621\end{array}$ | 49.2779 | . 8158 | 1377.0 |  | 1912 | 121210.4445 |
| 20 | 4683.5 | 1114945.0099 | 45.8333 | . 8234 | 1378.0 |  | 2012 | 120814.5351 |
| 21 | 4684.5 | $11 \begin{array}{lll}11 & 53 & 41.5568\end{array}$ | 42.3886 | . 8318 | 1379.0 |  | 2112 | 120418.6256 |
| 22 | 4685.5 | $\begin{array}{llll}11 & 57 & 38.1038\end{array}$ | 38.9440 | -0.8402 | 1380.0 |  | 2212 | 120022.7161 |
| 23 | 4686.5 | 120134.6515 | 35.4993 | . 8478 | 1381.0 |  | 231 | 115626.8067 |
| 24 | 4687.5 | 120531.2006 | 32.0547 | . 8541 | 1382.0 |  | 241 | 115230.8972 |
| 25 | 4688.5 | 120927.7515 | 28.6101 | . 8586 | 1383.0 |  | 251 | 114834.9877 |
| 26 | 4689.5 | $\begin{array}{llll}12 & 13 & 24.3042\end{array}$ | 25.1654 | . 8613 | 1384.0 |  | 261 | 114439.0783 |
| 27 | 4690.5 | $\begin{array}{llll}12 & 17 & 20.8585\end{array}$ | 21.7208 | -0.8623 | 1385.0 |  | 271 | 114043.1688 |
| 28 | 4691.5 | $\begin{array}{llll}12 & 21 & 17.4142\end{array}$ | 18.2762 | . 8619 | 1386.0 |  | 281 | 113647.2593 |
| 29 | 4692.5 | $\begin{array}{llll}12 & 25 & 13.9707\end{array}$ | 14.8315 | . 8609 | 1387.0 |  | 291 | 113251.3499 |
| 30 | 4693.5 | $\begin{array}{lllll}12 & 29 & 10.5270\end{array}$ | 11.3869 | . 8599 | 1388.0 |  | 301 | 112855.4404 |
| 31 | 4694.5 | $\begin{array}{llllllllll}12 & 33 & 07.0825\end{array}$ | 07.9423 | . 8597 | 1389.0 |  | 311 | 112459.5309 |
| Apr. 1 | 4695.5 | $\begin{array}{llll}12 & 37 & 03.6363\end{array}$ | 04.4976 | -0.8614 | 1390.0 | Apr. | 11 | 112103.6215 |
| 2 | 4696.5 | 124100.1877 | 01.0530 | -0.8653 | 1391.0 |  |  | 111707.7120 |

UNIVERSAL AND SIDEREAL TIMES, 1981

| Date 0'U.T. |  | Julian Date | G. SIDEREAL TIME (G. H. A. of the Equinox) |  |  | Equation of Equinoxes at $0^{n}$ U.T. | $\begin{gathered} \text { G.S.D. } \\ 0^{n} \text { G.S.T. } \end{gathered}$ | U.T. at $0^{\text {n }}$ G.M.S.T. (Greenwich Transit of the Mean Equinox) |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Apr. |  | 244 | $b$ | m | - | $s$ | 245 |  | h | m |
|  |  | 4695.5 | 123 | $\begin{array}{lll}37 & 03.6363\end{array}$ | 04.4976 | -0.8614 | 1390.0 | Apr. 1 | 11 | 2103.6215 |
|  | 2 | 4696.5 | 124 | $41 \quad 00.1877$ | 01.0530 | . 8653 | 1391.0 | 2 | 11 | 1707.7120 |
|  | 3 | 4697.5 | 124 | $44 \quad 56.7368$ | 57.6084 | . 8716 | 1392.0 | 3 | 11 | 1311.8026 |
|  | 4 | 4698.5 | 124 | $48 \quad 53.2843$ | 54.1637 | . 8795 | 1393.0 | 4 | 11 | 0915.8931 |
|  | 5 | 4699.5 | 125 | 5249.8316 | 50.7191 | . 8875 | 1394.0 | 5 | 11 | OS 19.9836 |
|  | 6 | 4700.5 | 125 | 5646.3804 | 47.2745 | -0.8941 | 1395.0 | 6 | 11 | 0124.0742 |
|  | 7 | 4701.5 | 1300 | 0042.9320 | 43.8298 | . 8978 | 1396.0 | 7 | 10 | 5728.1647 |
|  | 8 | 4702.5 | 130 | 0439.4869 | 40.3852 | . 8983 | 1397.0 | 8 | 10 | 5332.2552 |
|  | 9 | 4703.5 | 1308 | 0836.0443 | 36.9405 | . 8962 | 1398.0 | 9 | 10 | 4936.3458 |
|  | 10 | 4704.5 | 1312 | 1232.6032 | 33.4959 | . 8927 | 1399.0 | 10 | 10 | 4540.4363 |
|  | 11 | 4705.5 | 1316 | 1629.1620 | 30.0513 | -0.8893 | 1400.0 | 11 | 10 | 4144.5268 |
|  | 12 | 4706.5 | 1320 | $\begin{array}{lll}20 & 25.7194\end{array}$ | 26.6066 | . 8872 | 1401.0 | 12 | 10 | 3748.6174 |
|  | 13 | 4707.5 | 132 | 2422.2748 | 23.1620 | . 8872 | 1402.0 | 13 | 10 | 3352.7079 |
|  | 14 | 4708.5 | 1328 | $\begin{array}{lll}28 & 18.8277\end{array}$ | 19.7174 | . 8896 | 1403.0 | 14 | 10 | 2956.7984 |
|  | 15 | 4709.5 | 133 | $\begin{array}{lll}32 & 15.3785\end{array}$ | 16.2727 | . 8942 | 1404,0 | 15 | 10 | 2600.8890 |
| . | 16 | 4710.5 | 1336 | $36 \quad 11.9276$ | 12.8281 | -0.9005 | 1405.0 | 16 | 10 | 2204.9795 |
|  | 17 | 4711.5 | 134 | $\begin{array}{lll}40 & 08.4757\end{array}$ | 09.3835 | . 9077 | 1406.0 | 17 | 10 | 1809.0700 |
|  | 18 | 4712.5 | 134 | $44 \quad 05.0237$ | 05.9388 | . 9151 | 1407.0 | 18 | 10 | 1413.1606 |
|  | 19 | 4713.5 | 1348 | $48 \quad 01.5724$ | 02.4942 | . 9218 | 1408.0 | 19 | 10 | 1017.2511 |
|  | 20 | 4714.5 | 135 | 5158.1224 | 59.0496 | . 9272 | 1409.0 | 20 | 10 | 0621.3416 |
|  | 21 | 4715.5 | 135 | 55.54 .6740 | 55.6049 | -0.9309 | 1410.0 | 21 | 10 | 0225.4322 |
|  | 22 | 4716.5 | 135 | 5951.2276 | 52.1603 | . 9327 | 1411.0 | 22. | 9 | 5829.5227 |
|  | 23 | 4717.5 | 1403 | 0347.7830 | 48.7157 | . 9326 | 1412.0 | 23 | 9 | 5433.6132 |
|  | 24 | 4718.5 | 1407 | 0744.3399 | 45.2710 | . 9311 | 1413.0 | 24 | 9 | 5037.7038 |
|  | 25 | 4719.5 | 141 | 1140.8977 | 41.8264 | . 9287 | 1414.0 | 25 | 9 | 4641.7943 |
|  | 26 | 4720.5 | 1415 | 1537.4556 | 38.3817 | -0.9261 | 1415.0 | 26 | 9 | 4245.8848 |
|  | 27 | 4721.5 | 1419 | 1934.0130 | 34.9371 | . 9241 | 1416.0 | 27 | 9 | 3849.9754 |
|  | 28 | 4722.5 | 1423 | 2330.5689 | 31.4925 | . 9236 | 1417.0 | 28 | 9 | 3454.0659 |
|  | 29 | 4723.5 | 1427 | 2727.1229 | 28.0478 | . 9249 | 1418.0 | 29 | 9 | 3058.1564 |
|  | 30 | 4724.5 | 143 | 3123.6746 | 24.6032 | . 9286 | 1419.0 | 30 | 9 | 2702.2470 |
| May | 1 | 4725.5 | 14 3 | 3520.2245 | 21.1586 | -0.9340 | 1420.0 | May | 9 | 2306.3375 |
|  | 2 | 4726.5 | 1439 | $\begin{array}{ll}39 & 16.7736\end{array}$ | 17.7139 | . 9403 | 1421.0 | 2 | 9 | 1910.4280 |
|  | 3 | 4727.5 | 1443 | 4313.3235 | 14.2693 | . 9458 | 1422.0 | 3 | 9 | 1514.5186 |
|  | 4 | 4728.5 | 144 | $47 \quad 09.8758$ | 10.8247 | . 9488 | 1423.0 | 4 | 9 | 1118.6091 |
|  | 5 | 4729.5 | 14 S | 5106.4315 | 07.3800 | . 9485 | 1424.0 | 5 | 9 | 0722.6996 |
|  | 6 | 4730.5 | 145 | 5502.9904 | 03.9354 | -0.9450 | 1425.0 | 6 | 9 | 0326.7902 |
|  | 7 | 4731.5 | 1458 | 5859.5516 | 60.4908 | . 9392 | 1426.0 | 7 | 8 | 5930.8807 |
|  | 8 | 4732.5 | 1502 | 0256.1133 | 57.0461 | . 9328 | 1427.0 | 8 | 8 | 5534.9712 |
|  | 9 | 4733.5 | 150 | 0652.6741 | 53.6015 | . 9274 | 1428.0 | 9 | 8 | 5139.0618 |
|  | 10 | 4734.5 | 1510 | 1049.2327 | 50.1568 | . 9241 | 1429.0 | 10 | 8 | 4743.1523 |
|  | 11 | 4735.5 | 1514 | 1445.7888 | 46.7122 | -0.9234 | 1430.0 | 11 | 8 | 4347.2428 |
|  | 12 | 4736.5 | $15 \quad 18$ | 1842.3425 | 43.2676 | . 9251 | 1431.0 | 12 | 8 | 3951.3334 |
|  | 13 | 4737.5 | 1522 | $\begin{array}{ll}22 & 38.8942\end{array}$ | 39.8229 | . 9287 | 1432.0 | 13 | 8 | 3555.4239 |
|  | 14 | 4738.5 | 1526 | $26 \quad 35.4447$ | 36.3783 | . 9336 | 1433.0 | 14 | 8 | 3159.5144 |
|  | 15 | 4739.5 | 1530 | $30 \quad 31.9949$ | 32.9337 | . 9387 | 1434.0 | 15 | 8 | 2803.6050 |
|  | 16 | 4740.5 | 153 | 3428.5456 | 29.4890 | -0.9434 | 1435.0 | 16 | 8 | 2407.6955 |
|  | 17 | 4741.5 | 1538 | 3825.0974 | 26.0444 | -0.9470 | 1436.0 | 17 | 8 | 2011.7861 |

Figure 3-12c [AA, 1981]

We now turn our attention to the relationship of the sidereal and solar time intervals. The direction of the sun in space, relative to the geocentre, varies due to the earth's orbital motion about the sum. The result is that the mean solar day is longer than the mean sidereal day by approximately 4 minutes. After working out rates of change per day, one obtains

$$
\begin{aligned}
& 1^{d}(S)=23^{\mathrm{h}} 56^{\mathrm{m}} 04^{\mathrm{S}} .09054(\mathrm{M}), 1^{\mathrm{d}}(\mathrm{M})=24^{\mathrm{h}} 03^{\mathrm{m}} 56^{\mathrm{S} .55536}(\mathrm{~S}), \\
& 1^{\mathrm{h}}(\mathrm{~S})= 59^{\mathrm{m}} 50.17044(\mathrm{M}), \\
& 1^{\mathrm{h}}(\mathrm{M})=1^{\mathrm{h}} 00^{\mathrm{m}} 09.85647(\mathrm{~S}), \\
& 1^{\mathrm{m}}(\mathrm{~S})= 59.83617(\mathrm{M}), \\
& 1^{\mathrm{m}}(\mathrm{M})=01^{\mathrm{m}} 00^{\mathrm{S}} .16427(\mathrm{~S}), \\
& 1^{\mathrm{S}}(\mathrm{~S})= 0.99727(\mathrm{M}), \\
& 1^{\mathrm{S}}(\mathrm{M})= 01^{\mathrm{S}} .00273(\mathrm{~S}),
\end{aligned}
$$

in which $S$ and $M$ refer to mean sidereal and mean solar times respectively. These numbers are derived from the fact that a tropical (solar) year contains 366.2422 mean sidereal days or 365.2422 mean solar days. The ratio's are then

```
mean solar time interval = (365.2422/366.2422) =0.997 269 566 4x mean
sidereal time interval,
mean sidereal time interval = (366.2422/365.2422) = 1.002 737 909x
mean solar time interval.
```

The usefulness of a knowledge of the intervals is given in the following numerical example.

Example \#3 (using AA)
Given: LAST $=4^{\mathrm{h}} 00^{\mathrm{m}} 04^{\mathrm{S}} .30$

Feb. 14, 1981

$$
\Lambda=66^{\circ} 38^{\prime} 28^{\prime} \mathrm{W}
$$

Compute: ZT

LAST
$\Lambda\left(-66^{\circ} 38^{\prime} 28^{\prime \prime}\right)$
GAST (=LAST - $\Lambda$ )
Eq.E. ( $0^{\text {h }}$ U.T. Feb. 14, 1981)
GMST (=GAST - Eq.E.)

$$
\begin{gathered}
4^{\mathrm{h}} 00^{\mathrm{m}} 04^{\mathrm{s}} 30 \\
-4^{\mathrm{h}} 26^{\mathrm{m}} 33^{\mathrm{s}} 87 \\
8^{\mathrm{h}} 26^{\mathrm{m}} 38^{\mathrm{S}} 17
\end{gathered}
$$

$$
-0.74
$$

$$
8^{\mathrm{h}} 26^{\mathrm{m}} 38^{\mathrm{s}} \cdot 91
$$

GMST at $0^{\mathrm{h}}$ U.T., Feb. $14,1981 \quad 9^{\mathrm{h}} 35^{\mathrm{m}} 42^{\mathrm{s}} .95$
Mean Sidereal Interval (GMST $\begin{array}{r}\text { (GMST) } \\ 0^{\prime} U . T .\end{array}$

$$
22^{\mathrm{h}} 50^{\mathrm{m}} 55^{\mathrm{s}} .96
$$

U.T.(mean sidereal interval $x 0.9972695664) \quad 22^{\mathrm{h}} 47^{\mathrm{m}} 11^{\mathrm{S}} .37$
$\Delta Z$ (round $66^{\circ} \mathrm{W} / 15^{\circ}=4^{\mathrm{h}}$ )
$Z T(=U T-\Delta Z)$
$4^{h}$
$18^{\mathrm{h}} \quad 47^{\mathrm{m}} \quad 11^{\mathrm{s}} .37$

### 3.4 Irregularities of Rotational Time Systems <br> Sidereal and Universal time systems are based on the rotation of

 the earth; thus, they are subject to irregularities caused by (i) changes in the rotation rate of the earth, $\omega_{e}$, and (ii) changes in the position of the rotation axis (polar motion). The differences are expressed in terms of Universal time as follows:UTO is UT deduced from observations, is affected by changes in $\omega_{e}$ and polar motion, thus is an irregular time system.

UT1 is defined as UTO corrected for polar motion, thus it represents the true angular motion of the earth and is the system to be used for geodetic astronomy (note that it is an irregular time system due to variations in $\omega_{e}$ ).

UT2 is defined as UT1 corrected for seasonal variations in $\omega_{e}$. This time system is non-uniform because $\omega_{e}$ is slowly decreasing due to the drag of tidal forces and other reasons.

UTC Universal Time Coordinated is the internationally agreed upon time system which is transmitted by most radio time stations. UTC has a defined relationship to International Atomic Time (IAT), as well as to UT2 and to UT1.

More information on UTC, UTl, and UT2, particularly applicable to timekeeping for astronomic purposes, is given in chapter 4.

### 3.5 Atomic Time System

Atomic time is based on the electromagnetic oscillations produced by the quantum transition of an atom. In 1967, the International Committee for Weights and Measures defined the atomic second (time interval) as "the duration of 9192631770 periods of radiation corresponding to
the transition between the two hyper-fine levels of the fundamental state of the atom of Caesium 133" IRobbins, 1976]. Atomic frequency standards are the most acurate standards in current use with stabilities of one or two parts in $10^{12}$ common, and stabilities of two parts in $10^{14}$ obtained from the mean of sixteen specially selected caesium standards at the US Naval Observatory.

Various atomic time systems with different epochs are in use. The internationally accepted one is called International Atomic Time, which is based on the weighted means of atomic clock systems throughout the world. The work required to define IAT is carried out by BIH (Bureau International de l'Heure) in Paris [Robbins, 1976]. IAT, through its relationship with UTC, is the basis for radio broadcast time signals.
4. TIME DISSEMINATION, TIME-KEEPING, TIME RECORDING

### 4.1 Time Dissemination

As has been noted several times already, celestial coordinate systems are subject to change with time. To make use of catalogued positions of celestial bodies for position and azimuth determination at any epoch, we require a measure of the epoch relative to the catalogued epoch. In the interests of homogeneity, it is in our best interest if on a world-wide bases everyone uses the same time scale.

Time signals are broadcast by more than 30 stations around the world, with propagation frequencies in either the HF (l to 50 MHz ) or IF (l0 to 100 KHz ) ranges. The HF (high frequency) tend to be more useful for surveying purposes as a simple commercial radio receiver can be used. The LF (low frequency) signal are more accurate since errors due to propagation delay can be more easily accounted for.

In North America, the two most commonly used time signals are those broadcast by wWV, Boulder, Colorado ( $2.5 \mathrm{MHz}, 5 \mathrm{MHz}, 10 \mathrm{MHz}, 15 \mathrm{MHz}$, 20 MHz ) and CHU, Ottawa ( $3.330 \mathrm{MHz}, 7.335 \mathrm{MHz}, 14.670 \mathrm{MHz}$ ).

The broadcast signal is called Universal Time Coordinated (UTC). UTC is a system of seconds of atomic time, that is $1^{s}$ UTC is $1^{s} A T$ to the accuracy of atomic time and it is constant. At 1972 January $100^{h}$ UT, UTC was defined to be IAT mininus $10^{s}$ exactly.... The quanti,ty (IAT-UTC), called DAT, will always be an integral number due to the introduction of the "leap second" (see below).

The time we are interested in is UTl. The value, (UTl-UTC) is denoted DUTl and never exceeds the value 0.9 . The value DUTl is predicted and published by BIH. Precise values are published one month in arears.


#### Abstract

In addition, DUTl can be disseminated from certain time signal transmissions The code for transmission of DUTl by CHU is given in Figure 4-1.


TAI is currently gaining on UT1 at a rate of about one second per year. To keep DUT1 within the specified 0.9 , UTC is decreased by exactly $1^{s}$ at certain times. The introduction of this "leap second" is illustrated in Figure 4-2. Note that provisions for a negative leap second are given, should it ever become necessary.

All major observatories of the world transmit UTC with an error of less than 0.001 , most with errors less than 0.000 3. The propagation delay of high frequency signals reaches values in the order of 0.5 ms . Since geodetic observations rarely have an accuracy of better than 0.01 or 10 ms , an error of 0.5 ms is of little consequence. For further information on the subject of propagation delay, the reader is referred to, for example, Robbins [1976]. The various time signals consist essentially of:
(i) short pulses emitted every second, the beginning of the pulse signalling the beginning of the second,
(ii) each minute marked by some type of stress (eg. for CHU, the zero second marker of each minute is longer; for WWV, the 59th second marker is omitted).
(iii) at periodic intervals, station identification, time, and date are announced in morse code, voice, or both,
(iv) DUTl is indicated by accentuation of an appropriate number of the first 15 seconds of every minute.

A positive value of DUT1 will be indicated by emphasizing a number ( $n$ ) of consecutive seconds markers following the minute marker from seconds markers one to seconds marker ( $n$ ) inclusive; ( $n$ ) being an integer from 1 to 8 inclusive.

$$
\text { DUT1 }=(\mathrm{n} \times 0.1) \mathrm{s}
$$

A negative value of DUT1 will be indicated by emphasizing a number $(m)$ of consecutive seconds markers following the minute marker from seconds marker nine to seconds marker ( $8+m$ ) inclusive; ( $m$ ) being an integer from 1 to 8 inclusive.

$$
\text { DUT1 }=-(m \times 0.1) s
$$

A zero value of DUTl will be indicated by the absence of emphasized seconds markers.

The appropriate seconds markers may be emphasized, for example, by lengthening, doubling, splitting, or tone modulation of the normal seconds markers.

## EXAMPLES



Figure 4-1
Code for the Transmission of DUT1

A positive or negative leap second, when required, should be the last second of a UTC month, but preference should be given to the end of December and June and second preference to the end of March and September. A positive leap second begins at $23^{\mathrm{h}} 59^{\mathrm{m}} 60^{\mathrm{s}}$ and ends at $0^{\mathrm{h}} 0^{\mathrm{m}} 0^{\mathrm{S}}$ of the first day of the following month. In the case of a negative leap second, $23^{\mathrm{h}} 59^{\mathrm{m}} 58^{\mathrm{s}}$ will be followed one second later by $0^{h} 0^{\mathrm{m}} 0^{s}$ of the first day of the following month.

Taking account of what has been said in the preceding paragraph, the dating of events in the vicinity of a leap second shall be effected in the manner indicated in the following figures:

## POSITIVE LEAP SECOND



DESIGNATION OF THE DATE OF THE EVENT

30 JUNE, $23{ }^{7}{ }_{59} \mathrm{~m}_{60.6^{\mathrm{s}}}$ UTC

NEGATIVE LEAP SECOND


Figure 4-2
Dating of Events in the Vicinity of A Leap Second

### 4.2 Time-Keeping and Recording

Time reception, before the advent of radio, was by means of the telegraph. Since the $1930^{\prime}$ s, the radio receiver has been used almost exclusively in geodetic astronomy. Time signals are received and amplified, after which they are used as a means of determining the exact time of an observation. Direct comparison of a time signal with the instant of observation is not made in practice - a clock (chronometer) is used as an intermediate means of timekeeping. Usually, several comparisons of clock time with UTC are made during periods when direction observations are not taking place. The direction observations are subsequently compared to clock time.

The most practical receiver to use is a commercial portable radio with a shortwave (HF) band. In areas where reception is difficult, a marine or aeronautical radio with a good antenna may become necessary.

The chronometer or clock used should be one that is very stable, that is, it should have a constant rate. There are three broad categories of clock that may be used:
(1) Atomic clocks,
(2) Quartz crystal clock,
(3) Mechanical clock.

Atomic clocks are primarily laboratory instruments, are very costly, and have an accuracy that is superfluous for geodetic purposes. Quartz crystal clocks are the preferred clocks. They are portable, stable (accuracy of 1 part in $10^{7}$ to 1 part in $10^{12}$ ), but do require a source of electricity. This type of time-keeper is normally used for geodetic purposes, in conjunction with a time-recorder, (e.g. chronograph) where an accuracy of 0.001 or better is required. Mechanical clocks, with
accuracies in the order of 1 part in $10^{6}$, suffice for many surveying needs (eg. where an accuracy of $0 . \mathrm{S}_{1}$ is required). They are subject to mechanical failure and sudden variations in rate, but they are portable and independent of an outside source of electricity. The most common and useful mechanical clock is a stop watch, reading to $0 .{ }^{5} 1$, with two sweep seconds hands. One should note that many of the new watches - mechanical, electronic, quartz crystal - combine the portable-stable criteria and the stop watch capabilities, and should not be overlooked. With any of these latter devices, time-recording is manual, and the observing procedure is audio-visual.

### 4.3 Time Observations

In many instances, the set of observations made for the astronomic determination of position and azimuth includes the accurate determination and recording of time. While in many cases,(latitude and azimuth mathematical models and associated star observing programs can be devised to minimize the effects of random and systematic errors in time, the errors in time always have a direct effect on longitude (e.g. if time is in error by $0 .{ }^{s} 1$, the error in $\Lambda$ will be 1:5).

The timekeeping device that is most effective for general surveying purposes is the stop watch, most often a stop watch with a mean solar rate (sidereal rate chronometers are available). The five desireable elements for the stop watch are [Robbins, 1976]:
(i) two sweep seconds hands,
(ii) a start-stop-reset button which operates both hands together, resetting them to zero,
(iv) reading to 0.1 ,
(v) a rate sufficiently uniform over at least one half an hour to ensure that linear interpolation over this period does not give an error greater than 0.1 .

A recommended time observing procedure is as follows [Robbins, 1976]:
(i) start the watch close to a whole minute of time as given by the radio time signal,
(ii) stop the secondary hand on a whole time signal second, record the reading and reset. A mean of five readings of time differences (see below) will give the $\Delta T$ of the stop watch at the time of comparison. stop the secondary hand the instant the celestral body is in the desired position in the telescope (this is done by the observer). Record the reading and reset.
(iv) repeat (iii) as direction observations are made.
(v) repeat (ii) periodically (at least every $30^{\text {m }}$ ) so that the clock rate for each time observation can be determined. The clock correction ( $\Delta T$ ) and clock rate ( $\Delta_{1} T$ ) are important parts of the determination of time for astronomic position and azimuth determination. Designating the time read on our watch as $T$, then the zone time (broadcast, for example, by CHU) of an observation can be stated as

$$
\begin{equation*}
Z T=T+\Delta T \tag{4-1}
\end{equation*}
$$

In (4-1), it is assumed that $\Delta T$ is constant. $\Delta T$ will usually not be constant but changes should occur at a uniform rate, $\Delta_{1} T$. Then $\Delta T$ is given by

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Delta T=\Delta T_{0}+\left(T-T_{0}\right) \Delta_{1} T \tag{4-2}
\end{equation*}
$$

where

$$
\Delta T, \Delta T_{o} \text { are clock corrections at times } T_{,} T_{o}
$$

$\Delta_{I} T$ is the change in $\Delta T$ per unit of time,
the clock (chronometer) rate.
The clock correction, $\Delta T$ for any time of observation, is determined via a simple linear interpolation as follows:
(i) Using the radio and clock comparisons made before, during, and after the observing program, compute $\Delta T$ for each by

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Delta T_{i}=Z T_{i}-T_{i} \tag{4-3}
\end{equation*}
$$

(ii) Compute the time difference, $\Delta Z T_{i, i+1}$ between time comparisons by

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Delta Z T_{i, i+1}=Z T_{i+1}-Z_{i} \tag{4-4}
\end{equation*}
$$

(iii) Compute the differences between successive clock corrections corresponding to the differences $\Delta Z T_{i, i+1}$, namely

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Delta T_{i, i+1}=\Delta T_{i+1}-\Delta T_{i} \tag{4-5}
\end{equation*}
$$

(iv) Compute the clock rate per mean solar hour by

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Delta_{1} T=\frac{\Delta T_{i, i+1}}{\Delta Z T_{i, i+1}} \tag{4-6}
\end{equation*}
$$

(v) Record the results in a convenient and usable form (e.g. table of values, graph).

This time determination process is illustrated by the following example. Clock Correction and Clock Rate
(i) Determination of ZT of stop watch

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { ZT (rađio) } \\
& 9^{\mathrm{h}} 13^{\mathrm{m}} 00.0 \\
& 0^{\mathrm{h}} 00^{\mathrm{m}} 00 . \mathrm{s} 0 \\
& 00^{\mathrm{m}} 14 . \mathrm{s}_{8} \\
& 00^{\mathrm{m}} 45 . \mathrm{S} .2 \\
& 0^{\mathrm{h}} 01^{\mathrm{m}} 00.0 \\
& 01{ }^{\mathrm{m}} 29.9 \\
& \Delta T_{i} \text { (Rađio-Stop watch) } \\
& 9^{\mathrm{h}} 13^{\mathrm{m}} 00^{\mathrm{S}} .0 \\
& 13^{\mathrm{m}} 15.0 \\
& 9^{\mathrm{h}} 13^{\mathrm{m}} 00 .{ }^{\mathrm{S}} 2 \\
& 13^{\mathrm{m}} 45.0 \\
& 9^{\mathrm{h}} 12^{\mathrm{m}} 59.8 \\
& 9^{\mathrm{h}} 14^{\mathrm{m}} 00^{\mathrm{s}} 0 \\
& 14^{\mathrm{m}} 30^{\mathrm{S}} .0 \\
& 9^{\mathrm{h}} 13^{\mathrm{m}} 00.0 \\
& 9^{\mathrm{h}} 13^{\mathrm{m}} 00.1 \\
& Z T \text { of beginning }=\underset{i=1}{\left(\sum \Delta T_{i}\right) / i}=9^{h} 13^{m} 00^{s} .0
\end{aligned}
$$

This procedure is to be repeated for each time comparison with the radio time signal.
(ii) Record of time comparisons; determination of clock rate.

| $\underset{\text { (radio) }}{\mathrm{ZT}}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Clock } \\ & \text { (stop watch) } \\ & \text { TIME }(\mathrm{T}) \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | $\Delta Z T_{i, i+1}$ | $\Delta T_{0}$ | $\Delta T_{i, i+1}$ | $\left\lvert\, \begin{aligned} & \Delta_{1} T \\ & \left(\frac{T}{S} / \mathrm{h}\right) \end{aligned}\right.$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\begin{array}{r} 9^{\mathrm{h}} 13^{\mathrm{m}_{00}} \mathrm{~s} .0 \\ 9^{\mathrm{h}} 41^{\mathrm{m}} 00 . \mathrm{s} .0 \\ 10^{\mathrm{h}} 30^{\mathrm{m}} 00 . \mathrm{s} .0 \\ 11^{\mathrm{h}_{3}} \mathrm{~m}_{00}^{\mathrm{s}} .0 \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0^{\mathrm{h}} 00^{\mathrm{m}_{00} \mathrm{~s}} 0 \\ & 0^{\mathrm{h}} 27^{\mathrm{m}_{59} \mathrm{~s}_{2}} \\ & \mathrm{i}^{\mathrm{h}} 16^{\mathrm{m}_{57} \mathrm{~s}^{\mathrm{s}} 7} \\ & 2^{\mathrm{h}} 19^{\mathrm{m}_{55} \mathrm{~s}_{7}} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0^{h_{28}} \mathrm{~m}_{00 \mathrm{~s}}^{\mathrm{s}} 0 \\ & 0^{\mathrm{h}} 49^{\mathrm{m}} 00^{\mathrm{s}} .0 \\ & \mathrm{l}^{\mathrm{h}} 03^{\mathrm{m}} 00 . \mathrm{s} .0 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 9^{\mathrm{h}} 13^{\mathrm{m}_{0}} 00_{0}^{\mathrm{s}} 0 \\ & 9^{\mathrm{h}} 13^{\mathrm{m}} 00 . \mathrm{s} \cdot 8 \\ & 9^{\mathrm{h}} 13^{\mathrm{m}_{02} \mathrm{~s} \cdot 3} \\ & 9^{\mathrm{h}} 13^{\mathrm{m}_{04}} \mathrm{~s} \cdot 3 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 00 . s_{8} \\ & 01.5 \\ & 02 . s_{5} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1.7 \\ & 1.8 \\ & 1.9 \end{aligned}$ |

(iii)

(iv) Determination of the true zone time of a direction observation. Observed Time (stop watch) :

$$
0^{\mathrm{h}} 52^{\mathrm{m}} 28.8
$$

What is true ZT ?
From the graph: $\Delta T$ at $Z T$ observed $=9^{h} 13^{\mathrm{m}} 01^{\mathrm{S}} .6$

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathrm{ZT} \text { (true) } & =0^{\mathrm{h}} 52^{\mathrm{m}} 28^{\mathrm{s}} .8+9^{\mathrm{h}} 13^{\mathrm{m}} 01^{\mathrm{s}} .6 \\
& =10^{\mathrm{h}} 05^{\mathrm{m}} 30.4
\end{aligned}
$$

Using $\Delta T=\Delta T_{0}+\left(T_{i+1}-T_{i}\right) \Delta_{1} T$ yields

$$
\begin{aligned}
\Delta T & =9^{\mathrm{h}} 13^{\mathrm{m}} 00^{5} .8+\left(0^{\mathrm{h}} .40803\right) 1.8=9^{\mathrm{h}} 13^{\mathrm{m}} 01^{5} .5 \\
Z T(\text { true }) & =0^{\mathrm{h}} 52^{\mathrm{m}} 28^{\mathrm{s}} 8+9^{\mathrm{h}} 13^{\mathrm{m}} 01^{\mathrm{s}} .6 \\
& =10^{\mathrm{h}} 05^{\mathrm{m}} 30.3
\end{aligned}
$$

In closing this section, the reader is cautioned that the methods described here for time determination are not adequate for precise (e.g. first-order) determinations of astronomic azimuth and position. Such work requires an accuracy in time of 0.51 or better. for details, the reader is referred to, for example, Mueller [1969] or Robbins [1976].

## 5. STAR CATALOGUES AND EPHEMERIDES

### 5.1 Star Catalogues

Star catalogues contain the listing of the positions of stars in a unique coordinate system. The positions are generally given in the mean right ascension coordinate system for a particular epoch $T$. Besides listing the right ascensions and declinations, star catalogues identify each star by number and/or name, and should give their proper motions. Some catalogues also include annual and secular variations. Other pertinent data sometimes given are estimates of the standard errors of the coordinates and their variations, and star magnitudes. (Magnitude is an estimate of a star's brightness given on a numerical scale varying from -2 for a bright star to +15 for a dim star).

There are two main types of catalogues: (i) Observation catalogues containing the results of particular observing programs, and (ii) compilation catalogues containing data from a selection of catalogues (observation and/or other compilation catalogues). The latter group are of interest to us for position and azimuth determination. Several compilation catalogues contain accurate star coordinates for a welldistributed (about the celestial sphere) selection of stars. These catalogues are called fundamental catalogues and the star coordinates contained therein define a fundamental coordinate system. Three of these catalogues are described briefly below.

The Fourth Fundamental Catalogue (FK4) [Fricke and Kopff, 1963] was produced by the Astronomischen Rechen Institute of Heidelberg, Germany in 1963. It was compiled from 158 different observation catalogues and contains coordinates for 1535 stars for the epochs 1950.0 and 1975.0.

A supplement to the FK4, with star coordinates for 1950.0, contains 1987 additional stars. These additions were drawn mainly form the N30 catalogue. It should be noted that the FK4 system has been accepted internationally as being the best available, and all star coordinates should be expressed in this system.

The General or Boss General Catalogue (GC, or BC) [Boss, 1937], compiled from two hundred fifty observation catalogues, contains star coordinates for 33342 stars for the epoch 1950.0. The present accuracy of the coordinates in this catalogue are somewhat doubtful. GC-FK4 correction tables are available, but are of doubtful value due to the errors in the GC coordinates.

The Normal System N30 (N30) [Morgan, 1952] is a catalogue of 5268 Standard Stars with coordinates for the epoch 1950.0. Although more accurate than the GC, it is not of FK4 quality.

For geodetic purposes, the most useful catalogue is the Apparent Places of Fundamental Stars (APFS) [Astronomische RechenInstitutes, Heidelberg, 1979]. This is an annual volume containing the apparent places of the FK4 stars, tabulated at lo-day intervals. As the name implies, the published coordinates have not been corrected for short period nutation terms that must be applied before the coordinates are used for position and azimuth determination. For all but latitude observations there are sufficient stars in this publication. For the stringent starpairing required for latitude determinations there are often insufficient stars to fulfill a first-order observation program. In such cases, the FK4 supplement should be referred to and the coordinates rigorously updated from 1950.0 to the date of observation.

### 5.2 Ephemerides and Almanacs

Ephemerides and Almanacs are annual volumes containing information of interest to surveyors and others (e.g. mariners) involved with "practical" astronomy. They contain the coordinates of selected stars, tabulated for short intervals of time, and may also contain some or all of the following information: motions of the sun, moon, and planets of our solar system, eclipses, occultations, tides, times of sunrises and sunsets, astronomic refraction, conversions of time and angular measures.

The Astronomical Almanac (AA) [U.S. Naval Observatory, Nautical Almanac

Office, 1980] (formerly published in the United States as the American Ephemeris and Nautical Almanac and in the United Kingdom as the Astronomical Ephemeris) is the only one of geodetic interest. It contains, amongst other things, the mean places of 1475 stars catalogued for the beginning of the year of interest. (e.g. 1981.0), plus the information required to update the star coordinates to the time of observation. All of the information given is fully explained in a section at the end of each AA. Parts of three tables are given here Figures 5-1, 5-2, 5-3, - that are of interest to us. Each table is selfexplanatory since the information has been previously explained. An extra note concerning Figure $5-1$ is as follows. Recall from equation (3-18) that

$$
\mathrm{GMST}=U T+\left(\alpha_{\mathrm{m}}-12^{\mathrm{h}}\right)
$$

Now, since the tabulated values are for $0^{h} U T$, and $S T$ is the hour angle of the vernal equinox, then

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { GAST at } 0^{h} U T=\left(\alpha_{m}-12^{h}+\text { Eq. E }\right) \\
& \text { GMST at } 0^{h} U T=\left(\alpha_{m}-12^{h}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

For more detailed information, the interested reader should study a recent copy of AA.

## UNIVERSAL AND SIDEREAL TIMES, 1981

|  |  | Julian Date | G. SIDEREAL TIME (G. H. A. of the Equinox) |  |  |  | Equation of Equinoxes at $0^{5}$ U.T. | $\begin{gathered} \text { G.S.D. } \\ 0^{h} \text { G.S.T. } \end{gathered}$ | U.T. at $0^{n}$ G.M.S.T. (Greenwich Transit of the Mean Equinox) |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | 244 | h |  | m | s | . | 245 |  |  | h | m |
| Jan. | 0 | 4604.5 | 6 | 38 | 817.1886 | 17.9594 | -0.7708 | 1299.0 | Jan. | 0 | 17 | 1851.3829 |
|  | 1 | 4605.5 | 6 | 42 | 213.7431 | 14.5148 | . 7717 | 1300.0 |  | 1 | 17 | 1455.4734 |
|  | 2 | 4606.5 | 6 | 46 | 610.2993 | 11.0702 | . 7708 | 1301.0 |  | 2 | 17 | 1059.5639 |
|  | 3 | 4607.5 | 6 | 50 | 006.8575 | 07.6255 | . 7681 | 1302.0 |  | 3 | 17 | 0703.6545 |
|  | 4 | 4608.5 | 6 | 54 | 403.4174 | 04.1809 | . 7635 | 1303.0 |  | 4 | 17 | 0307.7450 |
|  | 5 | 4609.5 | 6 | 57 | 759.9787 | 60.7363 | -0.7576 | 1304.0 |  | 5 | 16 | S9 11.8356 |
|  | 6 | 4610.5 | 7 | 01 | 156.5407 | 57.2916 | . 7510 | 1305.0 |  | 6 | 16 | 5515.9261 |
|  | 7 | 4611.5 | 7 | 05 | 553.1023 | 53.8470 | . 7447 | 1306.0 |  | 7 | 16 | 5120.0166 |
|  | 8 | 4612.5 | 7 | 09 | 949.6626 | 50.4024 | . 7398 | 1307.0 |  | 8 | 16 | 4724.1072 |
|  | 9 | 4613.5 | 7 | 13 | 346.2207 | 46.9577 | . 7370 | 1308.0 |  | 9 | 16 | 4328.1977 |
|  | 10 | 4614.5 | 7 | 17 | 742.7763 | 43.5131 | -0.7368 | 1309.0 |  | 10 | 16 | 3932.2882 |
|  | 11 | 4615.5 | 7 | 21 | 139.3297 | 40.0685 | . 7387 | 1310.0 |  | 11 | 16 | 3536.3788 |
|  | 12 | 4616.5 | 7 | 25 | 535.8817 | 36.6238 | . 7421 | 1311.0 |  | 12 | 16 | 3140.4693 |
|  | 13 | 4617.5 | 7 | 29 | 932.4335 | 33.1792 | . 7457 | 1312.0 |  | 13 | 16 | 2744.5598 |
|  | 14 | 4618.5 | 7 | 33 | 328.9864 | 29.7346 | . 7481 | 1313.0 |  | 14 | 16 | 2348.6504 |
|  | 15 | 4619.5 | 7 | 37 | 725.5415 | 26.2899 | -0.7484 | 1314.0 |  | 15 | 16 | 1952.7409 |
|  | 16 | 4620.5 | 7 | 41 | 122.0994 | 22.8453 | . 7459 | 1315.0 |  | 16 | 16 | 1556.8314 |
|  | 17 | 4621.5 | 7 | 45 | 518.6598 | 19.4006 | . 7409 | 1316.0 |  | 17 | 16 | 1200.9220 |
|  | 18 | 4622.5 | 7 | 49 | 915.2219 | 15.9560 | . 7341 | 1317.0 |  | 18 | 16 | 0805.0125 |
|  | 19 | 4623.5 | 7 | 53 | 311.7843 | 12.5114 | . 7271 | 1318.0 |  | 19 | 16 | 0409.1030 |
|  | 20 | 4624.5 | 7 | 57 | 708.3457 | 09.0667 | -0.7210 | 1319.0 |  | 20 | 16 | 0013.1936 |
|  | 21 | 4625.5 | 8 | 01 | 104.9050 | 05.6221 | . 7171 | 1320.0 |  | 21 | 15 | 5617.2841 |
|  | 22 | 4626.5 | 8 | 05 | 501.4618 | 02.1775 | . 7157 | 1321.0 |  | 22 | 15 | 5221.3746 |
|  | 23 | 4627.5 | 8 | 08 | 858.0160 | 58.7328 | . 7168 | 1322.0 |  | 23 | 15 | 4825.4652 |
|  | 24 | 4628.5 | 8 | 12 | 254.5682 | 55.2882 | . 7199 | 1323.0 |  | 24 | 15 | -44 29.5557 |
|  | 25 | 4629.5 | 8 | 16 | 651.1192 | 51.8436 | -0.7243 | 1324.0 |  | 25 | 15 | 4033.6462 |
|  | 26 | 4630.5 | 8 | 20 | 047.6698 | 48.3989 | . 7291 | 1325.0 |  | 26 | 15 | 3637.7368 |
|  | 27 | 4631.5 | 8 | 24 | 444.2208 | 44.9543 | . 7335 | 1326.0 |  | 27 | 15 | 3241.8273 |
|  | 28 | 4632.5 | 8 | 28 | 840.7728 | 41.5097 | . 7368 | 1327.0 |  | 28 | 15 | 2845.9178 |
|  | 29 | 4633.5 | 8 | 32 | 237.3264 | 38.0650 | . 7386 | 1328.0 |  | 29 | 15 | 2450.0084 |
|  | 30 | 4634.5 | 8 | 36 | 633.8818 | 34.6204 | -0.7386 | 1329.0 |  | 30 | 15 | 2054.0989 |
|  | 31 | 4635.5 | 8 | 40 | 030.4389 | 31.1758 | . 7368 | 1330.0 |  | 31 | 15 | 1658.1894 |
| Feb. | 1 | 4636.5 | 8 | 44 | 426.9975 | 27.7311 | . 7336 | 1331.0 | Feb. | 1 | 15 | 1302.2800 |
|  | 2 | 4637.5 | 8 | 48 | 823.5571 | 24.2865 | . 7294 | 1332.0 |  | 2 | 15 | 0906.3705 |
|  | 3 | 4638.5 | 8 | 52 | 220.1168 | 20.8418 | . 7251 | 1333.0 |  | 3 | 15 | 0510.4610 |
|  | 4 | 4639.5 | 8 | 56 | 616.6755 | 17.3972 | -0.7217 | 1334.0 |  | 4 | 15 | 0114.5516 |
|  | 5 | 4640.5 | 9 | 00 | 0013.2323 | 13.9526 | . 7203 | 1335.0 |  | 5 | 14 | 5718.6421 |
|  | 6 | 4641.5 | 9 | 04 | 0409.7865 | 10.5079 | . 7215 | 1336.0 |  | 6 | 14 | 5322.7326 |
|  | 7 | 4642.5 | 9 | 08 | 0806.3381 | 07.0633 | . 7252 | 1337.0 |  | 7 | 14 | 4926.8232 |
|  | 8 | 4643.5 | 9 | 12 | $2 \cdot 02.8879$ | 03.6187 | . 7307 | 1338.0 |  | 8 | 14 | 4530.91 .37 |
|  | 9 | 4644.5 | 9 | 15 | 559.4372 | 60.1740 | -0.7369 | 1339.0 |  | 9 | 14 | 4135.0042 |
|  | 10 | 4645.5 | 9 | 19 | 9.55 .9872 | 56.7294 | . 7422 | 1340.0 |  | 10 | 14 | 3739.0948 |
|  | 11 | 4646.5 | 9 | 23 | 332.5392 | 53.2848 | . 7455 | 1341.0 |  | 11 | 14 | 3343.1853 |
|  | 12 | 4647.5 | 9 | 27 | 749.0938 | 49.8401 | . 7463 | 1342.0 |  | 12 | 14 | 2947.2758 |
|  | 13 | 4648.5 | 9 | 31 | 145.6509 | 46.3955 | . 7445 | 1343.0 |  | 13 | 14 | 2551.3664 |
|  | 14 | 4649.5 | 9 | 35 | 542.2098 | 42.9509 | -0.7411 | 1344.0 |  | 14 |  | 2155.4569 |
|  | 15 | 4650.5 | 9 | 39 | 3938.7693 | 39.5062 | -0.7369 | 1345.0 |  | 15 | 14 | 1759.5474 |

Figure 5-1 [AA, 1981]

BRIGHT STARS, 1981.0

| Name | B.S. | Right Ascension | Declination | Notes | $V$ | $B-V$ | Spectral Type |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | $h$ m | - 11 |  |  |  |  |
| $\theta$ Oct | 9084 | 00038.2 | $\begin{array}{lllll}-77 & 10 & 14\end{array}$ | F,V | 4.78 | +1.27 | K2 III |
| 30 Psc | 9089 | 00059.1 | -60711 | F,V | 4.41 | + 1.63 | M3 III |
| 2 Cet | 9098 | 00246.0 | $-172630$ | F,V | 4.55 | -0.05 | B9 IV |
| 33 Psc | 3 | 00421.7 | - 54850 | F | 4.61 | + 1.04 | K1 III |
| 21 a And | 15 | 00724.1 | +28 5908 | F | 2.06 | -0.11 | B9p |
| 11 B Cas | 21 | 00809.3 | $+590242$ | F,S | 2.27 | +0.34 | F2 III-IV |
| $\epsilon$ Phe | 25 | 00827.0 | -45 51 08 | F | 3.88 | + 1.03 | K0 III |
| 22 And | 27 | 00919.6 | +45 5800 | F | 5.03 | +0.40 | F2 II |
| $\theta \mathrm{Scl}$ | 35 | 01046.1 | $-351422$ | F | 5.25 | +0.44 | dF4 |
| 88 \% Peg | 39 | 01215.3 | +150441 | F,S,V | 2.83 | -0.23 | B2 IV |
| $89 \times \mathrm{Peg}$ | 45 | 01337.0 | $+200604$ | F,S | 4.80 | +1.57 | M2 III |
| 7 Cet | 48 | 01340.5 | $-190217$ |  | 4.44 | +1.66 | M1 III |
| $25 \sim$ And | 68 | 01719.8 | +364048 | F | 4.52 | +0.05 | A2 V |
| 8 - Cet | 74 | 01827.5 | $-85545$ | F | 3.56 | +1.22 | K1.5 III |
| 6 Tue | 77 | 01905.3 | -64 5911 | F | 4.23 | +0.58 | F9 V |
| 41 Psc | 80 | 01937.1 | $+80505$ | $F$ | 5.37 | +1.34 | gK3 |
| $27 \rho$ And | 82 | 02006.9 | +375149 | $F$ | 5.18 | +0.42 | F6 IV |
| $\beta$ Hyi | 98 | 02446.4 | $\begin{array}{lllll}-77 & 21 & 41\end{array}$ | $F$ | 2.80 | +0.62 | G1 IV |
| $\kappa$ Phe | 100 | $\begin{array}{llllll}0 & 25 & 16.2\end{array}$ | -43 4707 |  | 3.94 | +0.17 | A5 Vn |
| $\alpha$ Phe | 99 | 02520.8 | $\begin{array}{lllll}-42 & 24 & 33\end{array}$ | $F$ | 2.39 | + 1.09 | K0 IIIb |
|  | 118 | 02925.7 | -23 5334 | $F$ | 5.19 | +0.12 | A5 Vn |
| $\lambda^{1}$ Phe | 125 | 03030.1 | -48 54 30 | $F$ | 4.77 | +0.02 | A0 V |
| $\beta^{1}$ Tuc | 126 | 03040.8 | -63 0346 |  | 4.37 | -0.07 | B9 V |
| $15 \times$ Cas | 130 | 03154.5 | +624938 | F,S | 4.16 | +0.14 | B1 Ia |
| 29 \% And | 154 | 03551.7 | +33 3654 | $F$ | 4.36 | -0.14 | BS V |
| $17 \boldsymbol{3}$ Cas | 153 | 03554.3 | +53 4733 | F | 3.66 | -0.20 | B2 IV |
|  | 157 | $\begin{array}{llllll}0 & 36 & 19.8\end{array}$ | +35 1743 | S | 5.48 | +0.88 | G3 II |
| $30 \in$ And | 163 | 03732.8 | +29 1232 | F | 4.37 | +0.87 | G8 IIIp |
| 318 And | 165 | $\begin{array}{lllllllllll}0 & 38 & 18.5\end{array}$ | +304526 | F,S | 3.27 | +1.28 | K3 III |
| 18 a Cas | 168 | 03925.2 | +562600 | F,V | 2.23 | +1.17 | K0- IIIa |
| $\mu$ Phe | 180 | 04025.8 | $-461121$ | $F$ | 4.59 | +0.97 | G8 III |
| $\eta$ Phe | 191 | 04230.2 | -57 3402 | F,D | 4.36 | +0.00 | B9 Vp |
| 16 B Cet | 188 | 04238.1 | $-180527$ | $F$ | 2.04 | + 1.02 | K1 III |
| 22 - Cas | 193 | 04339.6 | +48 1050 | $F$ | 4.54 | -0.07 | BS III |
| $34 \zeta$ And | 215 | 04619.7 | +2409 51 | F,V | 4.06 | +1.12 | K1 II |
| 63 6 Psc | 224 | 04741.7 | $+72855$ | $F$ | 4.43 | $+1.50$ | KS III |
| $\lambda$ Hyi | 236 | 04756.1 | -75 0136 | $F$ | 5.07 | +1.37 | K4 III |
| $24 \boldsymbol{7}$ Cas | 219 | 04756.5 | +57 4255 | S | 3.44 | +0.57 | G0 V |
| 64 Psc | 225 | 04758.6 | +1650 18 | F | 5.07 | +0.51 | F8 V |
| $35 \nu$ And | 226 | 04845.6 | +4058 33 | $F$ | 4.53 | $-0.15$ | B5 V |
| $19 \phi^{2} \mathrm{Cet}$ | 235 | 04910.4 | -1044 47 | $F$ | 5.19 | +0.50 | F8 V |
|  | 233 | 04933.6 | +640840 | F,C | 5.39 | +0.49 | $\mathrm{gGO}+\mathrm{AS}$ |
| 20 Cet | 248 | 05202.1 | $-11450$ | F | 4.77 | + 1.57 | M0- 1IIa |
| $\lambda^{2}$ Tuc | 270 | 05418.0 | -693747 | $F$ | 5.45 | +1.09 | K2 III |
| 27 \% Cas | 264 | 05533.0 | $+603651$ | F,V | 2.47 | -0.15 | Bo.s Ivel |
| $37 \mu$ And | 269 | 05541.6 | $+382348$ | F | 3.87 | +0.13 | As V |
| 387 And | 271 | 05611.3 | +231856 |  | 4.42 | +0.94 | G8 H1I-IV |
| $\boldsymbol{\alpha} \mathrm{Scl}$ | 280 | 055741.4 | -29 2736 | F.S | 4.31 | -0.16 | B7 111 (C 1I) |
| 71 \& Psc | 294 | 10157.3 | + 74717 | F | 4.28 | +0.96 | K0 HII |
| $\beta$ Phe | 322 | 10514.2 | -46 4913 | 2 | 3.31 | +0.89 | G8 III |

BRIGHT STARS, 1981.0

| Name | B.S. | Right <br> Ascension | Declination | Notes | $V$ | $B-V$ | Spectral Type |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | m m | - ' $\quad 1$ |  |  |  |  |
|  | 285 | 10554.1 | +8609 22 | F | 4.25 | +1.21 | K2 III |
| - Tuc | 332 | 10633.7 | $-615236$ | F | 5.37 | +0.88 | G5 111 |
| $v$ Phe | 331 | 10655.8 | $-413518$ | F,D | 5.21 | +0.16 | A3 IV/V |
| $30 \mu$ Cas | 321 | 10659.8 | +54 4940 | F | 5.17 | +0.69 | G5 Vp |
| 6 Phe | 338 | 10735.3 | -55 2050 | V | 3.92 | -0.08 | B7 V |
| 317 Cet | 334 | 10738.0 | $-101658$ | F | 3.45 | +1.16 | K3 III |
| 42 \$ And | 335 | 10823.5 | +470827 |  | 4.25 | -0.07 | B7 III |
| $43 \beta$ And | 337 | 10839.8 | +35 3113 | F | 2.06 | +1.58 | MO IIIa |
| 33 O Cas | 343 | 10956.2 | +550257 |  | 4.33 | +0.17 | A7 V |
| $84 \times$ Psc | 351 | 11025.7 | +20 5602 | F | 4.66 | +1.03 | G8 III |
| 83 T Psc | 352 | 11036.6 | +29 5921 | F | 4.51 | +1.09 | KO III-IV |
| 86 6 Psc | 361 | 11244.2 | + 72831 | F | 4.86 | +0.32 | F0 Vn |
| K Tuc | 377 | 11507.6 | -68 5837 |  | 4.86 | +0.47 | F6 IV |
| 89 Psc | 378 | 11649.0 | + 33053 | $F$ | 5.16 | +0.07 | A 3 V |
| 90 v Psc | 383 | 11825.1 | +270953 | F | 4.76 | +0.03 | A 2 V |
| 34 \$ Cas | 382 | 11852.5 | +58 0756 | S,M | 4.98 | +0.68 | FO Ia |
| $46 \xi$ And | 390 | 12112.9 | +45 2547 | F | 4.88 | +1.08 | K0 III-IV |
| 45 日 Cet | 402 | 12304.3 | -81652 | F | 3.60 | +1.06 | K0 IIIb |
| 37 \% Cas | 403 | 12433.6 | +6008 13 | F,S,V | 2.68 | +0.13 | AS III-IV |
| $36 \psi$ Cas | 399 | 12434.4 | +680153 | F | 4.74 | +1.05 | K0 III |
| $94 \quad$ Psc | 414 | 12539.9 | +190833 | F | 5.50 | +1.11 | gK1 |
| 48 w And | 417 | 12630.7 | +45 1833 | F | 4.83 | +0.42 | F5 V |
| $\boldsymbol{\gamma}$ Phe | 429 | 12732.5 | -43 2455 | $F$ | 3.41 | + 1.57 | K5 + IIb-IIIa |
| 48 Cet | 433 | 12841.4 | -21 4338 | F,7 | 5.12 | +0.02 | A) V |
| $\delta$ Phe | 440 | 13027.7 |  | F | 3.95 | +0.99 | K0 Illb |
| 997 Psc | 437 | 13027.8 | +15 1454 | F, 3 | 3.62 | +0.97 | G8 III |
| $50 \cup$ And | 458 | 13540.5 | +411839 | F | 4.09 | +0.54 | F6 V |
| 51 And | 464 | 13649.1 | +48 3157 | F | 3.57 | + 1.28 | K3 III |
| 40 Cas | 456 | 13658.2 | +725638 | F,D | 5.28 | +0.96 | G8 II-III |
| a Eri | 472 | 13700.5 | -57 1959 | F | 0.46 | $-0.16$ | B3 Vp |
| 106 ข Psc | 489 | 14026.4 | + 52331 | F | 4.44 | +1.36 | K3 III |
|  | 490 | 14057.3 | +3509 01 | F | 5.40 | -0.09 | B9 IV-V |
| $\pi \mathrm{Scl}$ | 497 | 14117.1 | -32 2521 | F,M | 5.26 | + 1.04 | gK0 |
|  | 500 | 14145.8 | - 34708 | F | 4.99 | +1.38 | K3 11-ILI |
| $\phi$ Per | 496 | 14227.7 | +50 3537 | F,V | 4.07 | -0.04 | B2 Ve4p |
| 52 - Cet | 509 | 14311.1 | $-160214$ | F | 3.50 | +0.72 | G8 Vp |
| 110 - Psc | 510 | 14423.3 | + 90345 | F,S | 4.26 | +0.96 | G8 1II |
| c Scl | 514 | 14445.3 | $-250850$ | F | 5.31 | +0.39 | dFl |
|  | 513 | 14501.9 | $-54941$ | S | 5.34 | +1.52 | K4 I1I |
| $53 \times$ Cet | 531 | 14839.0 | -104648 | F | 4.67 | +0.33 | F2 V |
| $55 \zeta$ Cet | 539 | 15031.3 | $-102543$ | F | 3.73 | +1.14 | K2 III |
| 2 a Tri | 544 | 15159.6 | +29 2913 | F | 3.41 | +0.49 | F6 IV |
| 1115 Psc | 549 | 15234.2 | + 30539 | $F$ | 4.62 | +0.94 | K0 III |
| $\psi$ Phe | 555 | 15253.1 | $-462343$ | F | 4.41 | +1.59 | M4 Ill |
| 45 Cas | 542 | 15300.8 | +63 3438 | F | 3.38 | -0.15 | B3 Vp |
| ¢ Phe | 558 | 15334.7 | -42 3524 | F | 5.11 | -0.06 | Ap |
| $6 \beta$ Ari | 553 | 15335.2 | +204256 | F | 2.64 | +0.13 | A5 V |
| $\boldsymbol{\eta}^{2} \mathrm{Hyi}$ | 570 | 15427.1 | -674426 | F | 4.69 | +0.95 | G8.5 111 |
| $\times$ Eri | 566 | 15513.1 | -514211 | F | 3.70 | +0.85 | G8 1Ilb CN-2 |
| o Hyi | 591 | 15810.3 | -6139 43 | F | 2.86 | +0.28 | F0 V |

Figure 5-3 [AA, 1981]

The Star Almanac for Land Surveyors (SALS) [H.M. Nautical
Almanac Office, 1980], published annually, is expressly designed to meet the surveyor's requirements in astronomy. The main tables included are:
(i) the Sun, in which the right ascension, declination, and equation of time are tabulated for 6-hourly intervals (see explanations below regarding Figure 5-4),
(ii) the Stars, in which the apparent right ascension and declination of 685 stars are given for the beginning of each month (e.g. oh UT, March 1, 1981),
(iii) Northern and Southern Circumpolar Stars (five of each), are listed separately, their apparent right ascensions and declinations being given at lomay intervals for the year,
(iv) the Pole Star Table, a special table for Polaris ( $\alpha$ Ursae Minoris) for use in specific math models for latitude and azimuth determinations.

Also included in SALS are several supplementary tables, some of which are companions to those noted above (for interpolation purposes). Examples of three SALS tables are given in Figures 5-4, 5-5, and 5-6. Most of the information given has been explained previously, and the tables are self explanatory. Regarding the terms $R$ and $E$ in Figure 5-4, one should note that

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathrm{R}=\left(\alpha_{\mathrm{m}}-12^{\mathrm{h}}+\mathrm{Eq} \cdot \mathrm{E}\right)=\mathrm{GAST} \text { at } 0^{\mathrm{h}} \mathrm{UT}, \\
& \mathrm{E}=\mathrm{Eq} \cdot \mathrm{~T} \cdot-12^{\mathrm{h}} .
\end{aligned}
$$

The reader is cautioned that SALS is not suitable for use where first-order standards must be met. $A A$ may be used, but common practice is to use one of the fundamental catalogues and compute the updated star coordinates via proceduresoutlined in Chapter 6.

SUN—FEBRUARY, 1981

| U.T. | $R$ | Dec. | $E$ | U.T. | $R$ | c. | $E$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| d b | ${ }^{\text {h }}$ m ${ }^{\text {a }}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 10 | $84427 \cdot 0$ | $\mathrm{S}_{17} 10.9$ | II 4625.8 | 9 | 91559.4 | S $1446 \cdot{ }_{48}$ | II 4544.7 |
| Sun. 6 | 4526.1 | 1706.7 | 4623.7 | Mon. 6 | 1658.6 | $144 \mathrm{I} \cdot 2^{48}$ | $4544 \cdot 3$ |
| 12 | $4625 \cdot 3$ | 1702.4 | $462 \mathrm{I} \cdot 7$ | 12 | 175 | $1436 \cdot 3_{48}^{49}$ | $4543 \cdot 9$ |
| 18 | $4724 \cdot 4$ | $1658.1{ }_{43}$ | $4619.7{ }_{19}$ | 18 | 185 | 1431.549 | $43 \cdot 5$ |
| 20 | $84823 \cdot 6$ | S 1653.8 | 114617.8 | 10 | 91956.0 | $\text { S } 1426.6$ | II $4543 \cdot 2$ |
| Mon. 6 | 4922 | 1649.5 | 4615.919 | Tues. 6 | $2055 \cdot 1$ | $1421 \cdot 8^{48}$ | - |
| 12 | 5021.8 | $1645 \cdot 1^{44}$ | 4614.1 | 12 | 2154 | 1416.949 | . 8 |
| 18 | 5121.0 | $1640.8{ }_{44}^{43}$ | $4612.4{ }_{18}^{17}$ | 18 | 225 | 1412.049 | 6 |
|  | 85220.1 | S $1636 \cdot 4$ | $114610 \cdot 6$ |  | 92352.5 | S 14.07 .149 | 45 |
| Tues. 6 | $5319 \cdot 3$ | 163 | 4609.0 | Wed. 6 | 2451 | $1402.2{ }^{49}$ | 5 |
| 12 | 5418. | 1627.5 | 46 | 12 | 2550 | $1357 \cdot 2{ }_{49}$ | 5 |
| 18 | $5517 \cdot 5$ | $1623.1{ }^{44}$ | $4605 \cdot 8_{15}^{16}$ | 18 | 2650 | $1352.3{ }_{50}^{49}$ | $4542 \cdot 5$ |
| 4 - | 85616.7 | S $1618.7{ }_{45}$ | II $4604 \cdot 3$ | 12 | 92749 | S $1347 \cdot 3{ }_{50}$ | II $4542 \cdot 6$ |
| Wed. 6 | 5715.8 | 1614.2 | $4602 \cdot 8{ }_{14}^{15}$ | Thur. 6 | 28 | $1342 \cdot 3{ }_{50}^{50}$ | $4542 \cdot 8$ |
| 12 | ${ }^{5815}$ | 1609.7 | 46 or. 4 | 12 | 294 | $1337 \cdot 3_{50}^{50}$ | $4543 \cdot 0$ |
| 18 | 85914. | $1605 \cdot{ }^{45}$ | $4600.1{ }_{13}^{13}$ | 18 | 3046 | $1332.3{ }_{50}^{50}$ | 2 |
| Th | 900 | S 1600.746 | 11 $455^{8.8}{ }^{13}$ | 13. | 931 | $\text { S } 1327 \cdot{ }_{50}$ | II 4543.5 |
| Thur. 6 | O1 12. | $1556 \cdot 1$ | $4557 \cdot 5$ | Fri. | $3244 \cdot 8$ | $1322 \cdot 3_{51}^{50}$ | 45 |
| 12 | 021 | 1551.5 |  | 12 | $3343 \cdot 9$ | $1317.2{ }^{51}$ | 45 |
| 18 | 0310.6 | $1547 \cdot 0_{46}^{43}$ | 45 55-1 ${ }_{11}$ | 18 | 34 43•1 | $1312.2{ }_{51}^{50}$ | 45 |
| 0 | 90409 |  | $114554{ }^{\circ}{ }_{10}$ | 14 | 935 | S $1307.1{ }_{51}$ | II $4545 \cdot 1$ |
| Fri. 6 | 05 O | $1537$ | $4553.0{ }^{10}$ | Sat. | $364 \mathrm{I} \cdot 3$ | $1302.0{ }_{51}$ | $4545 \cdot 7$ |
| 8 | $\infty$ |  | 4552.0 | 12 <br> 18 | $3740 \cdot 5$ |  | $4546 \cdot 36$ |
| 18 | 0707 | $1528.5_{47}^{46}$ | $455 \mathrm{I} \cdot 0^{10}$ | 18 | $3^{8} 39 \cdot 6$ | $125^{1} \cdot 8_{52}^{51}$ | $4546 \cdot 97$ |
| 70 | $90806 \cdot 3$ | S 1523.8 | $114550 \cdot 1$ | $\times 5$ | 93938.8 | S $1246 \cdot 6$ | II $4547 \cdot 6$ |
| Sat. 6 | $\bigcirc 905$ | 1519.1 | $4549 \cdot 3$ | Sun. | $4037 \cdot 9$ | $1241.5{ }_{51}^{51}$ | $4548 \cdot 3$ |
| 12 | 1004.6 | 1514.5 | $4548 \cdot 5$ | 12 | $4137 \cdot 0$ | $1236 \cdot 3_{51}^{52}$ | $4549 \cdot 0$ |
| 18 | 1103.8 | $1509 \cdot 7_{47}^{48}$ | $4547 \cdot 7$ | 18 | $4236 \cdot 2$ | $1231 \cdot 2{ }_{5}^{51}$ | 4549.8 |
| 8 \% | 91202.9 | S 1505.0 | II $4547 \cdot 0$ | 16 | $94335 \cdot 3$ | S 1226.0 | II $4550 \cdot 7$ |
| Sun. 6 | 1302.0 | $1500 \cdot 3$ | $4546 \cdot 4$ | Mon. 6 | $4434 \cdot 5$ | $1220 \cdot 8^{52}$ | 4551.6 |
| 12 | $14 \mathrm{OI} \cdot 2$ | $1455 \cdot 5$ | $4545 \cdot 8$ | 12 | $4533 \cdot 6$ | $1215 \cdot 6_{52}^{52}$ | 45 52.5 ${ }^{9}$ |
| 18 | $1500 \cdot 3$ 1559.4 | S $\begin{array}{r}1450 \cdot 7 \\ 1446.0\end{array}$ | $4545 \cdot 2$ | 18 | 4632.7 | $\mathrm{S}_{1205.2}^{12}{ }^{12}$ | $4553 \cdot 5^{10}$ |
| 24 | 155 | S 14 | I1 4544.7 | 24 | 947 | S $1205 \cdot 2$ | 45 |

Sun's S.D. 16:2

## SUNRISE



Moon's phases: new moon, $4^{d} 22^{\mathrm{h}} 14^{\mathrm{m}}$; first quarter, $11^{\mathrm{d}} \mathrm{I}^{\mathrm{h}} 49^{\mathrm{m}}$.

RIGHT ASCENSION OF STARS, 1981

\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline No.
5x \& Mag. \& \[
\begin{aligned}
\& \text { R.A. } \\
\& h \quad m \\
\& 22 x
\end{aligned}
\] \& \[
\begin{gathered}
\text { Jan. } \\
\vdots: \cdot
\end{gathered}
\] \& \& \begin{tabular}{c} 
Mar. \\
2 S \\
2 F \\
\hline
\end{tabular} \& \[
\begin{gathered}
\text { Apr. } \\
30 \cdot 6
\end{gathered}
\] \& May
20.2 \& \[
\begin{gathered}
\text { June } \\
20.8
\end{gathered}
\] \& \[
\begin{gathered}
\text { July } \\
52 \cdot 2
\end{gathered}
\] \& Aug.
S. \& \[
\begin{aligned}
\& \text { Sept. } \\
\& 26 \cdot 1
\end{aligned}
\] \& Oct.

27.5 \& 28.0 \& \& $$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { Jan. } \\
& 26 \cdot 4
\end{aligned}
$$ <br>

\hline 52 \& $4 \cdot 4$ \& 226 \& 17.3 \& $16 \cdot 6$ \& 15.8 \& $15 \cdot 3$ \& 15.2 \& 15.6 \& $16 \cdot 5$ \& 17.7 \& 18.8 \& 19.7 \& $20 \cdot 1$ \& 20 \& 19.6 <br>
\hline 53 \& $4 \cdot 3$ \& 227 \& 08.6 \& 08.3 \& 07.8 \& 07.5 \& O7. 6 \& 08.0 \& 08.8 \& 0.7 \& 10.6 \& 11.3 \& 11.7 \& 11.8 \& . 6 <br>
\hline 5 \& 4 \& 238 \& 30 \& 29.9 \& 29.5 \& 29.2 \& 29.1 \& 29.5 \& $30 \cdot 3$ \& 31.2 \& 32-1 \& 32.8 \& $33 \cdot 2$ \& 33-3 \& $33 \cdot 2$ <br>
\hline 55 \& $4 \cdot 3$ \& 239 \& \& \& 15.2 \& 14.0 \& 13.5 \& 13.9 \& 15.2 \& 17.0 \& 19.0 \& 20.5 \& $2 \mathrm{I} \cdot \mathrm{I}$ \& 20 \& . 7 <br>
\hline 56 \& 4 \& 239 \& 55 \& 54 \& 53.8 \& 53.3 \& 53.2 \& 53.5 \& 54 \& $55 \cdot 4$ \& 5 \& $57 \cdot 3$ \& $57 \cdot 7$ \& 57. \& $57 \cdot 4$ <br>
\hline 57 \& 3.6 \& 242 \& 8 \& 18.4 \& \& 17.6 \& 17.6 \& 18.0 \& 18.8 \& 19.7 \& 20.6 \& 21. \& 21.7 \& $2 \mathrm{I} \cdot 8$ \& 21.7 <br>
\hline 58 \& $4 \cdot$ \& 242 \& 54-1 \& 53.4 \& 52.7 \& 52.1 \& 52.1 \& 52.6 \& 53.7 \& 55.0 \& $56 \cdot 3$ \& 57.2 \& $57 \cdot 9$ \& 58.1 \& $57 \cdot 8$ <br>
\hline 59 \& $4 \cdot 4$ \& 243 \& 12.9 \& 12.5 \& 12.1 \& 11.7 \& . 7 \& 12.0 \& 12.8 \& 13.7 \& 14.6 \& 15.3 \& $15 \cdot 7$ \& 15.8 \& 15.7 <br>
\hline 60 \& $4 \cdot 4$ \& 243 \& 54.7 \& 54.3 \& 53.9 \& 53 \& $53 \cdot 5$ \& 53 \& 54.7 \& $55 \cdot 6$ \& $56 \cdot 5$ \& 57-2 \& 57 \& 57.9 \& 57.8 <br>
\hline 6 x \& $3 \cdot 7$ \& 248 \& 51.8 \& 51 \& 50 \& 5 \& \& \& 5 \& $52 \cdot 7$ \& 53.7 \& $54 \cdot 4$ \& 55 \& $55 \cdot 2$ \& 55.1 <br>
\hline 62 \& $3 \cdot 9$ \& 249 \& 18.8 \& 17.9 \& 17.0 \& 16.3 \& 16.2 \& 16.8 \& 18.0 \& 19.5 \& 20.9 \& 22. \& 22.8 \& 23.0 \& 22.7 <br>
\hline 63 \& $4 \cdot 1$ \& 252 \& 54-7 \& 54.0 \& 53.1 \& 52.5 \& 52 \& 52-9 \& 54.0 \& $55 \cdot 4$ \& 56.8 \& 57.8 \& 58.6 \& 58.8 \& 58.6 <br>
\hline 64 \& $4 \cdot 0$ \& 255 \& 29.8 \& $29 \cdot 5$ \& 29.0 \& 28.6 \& 28.6 \& 28.9 \& 29.6 \& $30 \cdot 5$ \& 31.4 \& 32.1 \& 32.6 \& 32-7 \& . 6 <br>
\hline 65 \& $3 \cdot 4$ \& 257 \& 32.6 \& 32.0 \& $\cdot 3$ \& $30 \cdot$ \& 30.5 \& 30:8 \& 31.6 \& 32.6 \& $33 \cdot 7$ \& 34.5 \& 35.0 \& 35-1 \& $34 \cdot 8$ <br>
\hline 66 \& 2.8 \& 3 or \& $7 \cdot 1$ \& 16.7 \& $16 \cdot 3$ \& 15 \& 15.8 \& $16 \cdot 2$ \& 16.9 \& 17.8 \& 18.7 \& 19 \& 19.9 \& - \& <br>
\hline 67 \& $4 \cdot 2$ \& 3 or \& $33 \cdot 3$ \& 32.8 \& $32 \cdot 3$ \& 3 I \& $3 \mathrm{I} \cdot 7$ \& . \& 32.7 \& $33 \cdot 6$ \& $34 \cdot 6$ \& 35-3 \& $35 \cdot 8$ \& $36 \cdot 0$ \& $35 \cdot 8$ <br>
\hline 68 \& 3.1 \& 303 \& $25 \cdot 4$ \& 24.6 \& 23.8 \& 23.1 \& 22.9 \& 23.4 \& 24.5 \& 25.9. \& $27 \cdot 3$ \& 28.4 \& 29.2 \& $29 \cdot 5$ \& 29.3 <br>
\hline 69 \& $3 \cdot 7$ \& 3 \& $57 \cdot 5$ \& 57.0 \& $56 \cdot$ \& 55.9 \& 55.8 \& 56-2 \& 57-1 \& $58 \cdot 3$ \& 59 \& $60 \cdot 3$ \& $60 \cdot 9$ \& 6I.2 \& 61.1 <br>
\hline 70 \& 2-3 \& 306 \& 56-0 \& $55 \cdot 5$ \& $54 \cdot 8$ \& $54 \cdot 3$ \& $54 \cdot 2$ \& $54 \cdot 6$ \& 55.5 \& $56 \cdot 7$ \& 57 \& 58.7 \& $59 \cdot 4$ \& 59.7 \& . 6 <br>
\hline 7 I \& $4 \cdot 2$ \& 3 \% \& . 8 \& 41-2 \& $40 \cdot 4$ \& $9 \cdot 8$ \& 39.7 \& 40 \& 41.2 \& $42 \cdot 5$ \& $43 \cdot 8$ \& 44.9 \& $45 \cdot 6$ \& $46 \cdot 0$ \& 45.8 <br>
\hline 72 \& $3 \cdot 9$ \& 3 \& 15.9 \& $15 \cdot 5$ \& 14.9 \& 14.4 \& 14.2 \& 14.5 \& $15 \cdot 2$ \& 16.1 \& 17-1 \& $17 \cdot 9$ \& $18 \cdot 4$ \& 6 \& 8.4 <br>
\hline 73 \& $3 \cdot 9$ \& $3 \times 8$ \& $40 \cdot 4$ \& $40 \cdot 0$ \& $39 \cdot 5$ \& 39.0 \& 38.8 \& 39•I \& $39 \cdot 7$ \& $40 \cdot 6$ \& 41.6 \& 42•3 \& $42 \cdot 9$ \& 43-1 \& $43 \cdot 0$ <br>
\hline 74 \& $4 \cdot 3$ \& $3 \times 9$ \& $0 \cdot 5$ \& 09.9 \& c $9 \cdot 2$ \& 08.5 \& 08.3 \& 08.5 \& 09.2 \& $10 \cdot 3$ \& II. \& 12.4 \& 13.0 \& 13.2 \& 12.9 <br>
\hline 75 \& 1.9 \& 32 \& \& $57 \cdot 6$ \& $56 \cdot 8$ \& 56.1 \& 55-9 \& $56 \cdot 3$ \& $57 \cdot 3$ \& 58.6 \& 59.9 \& 6I. \& \& 6 \& <br>
\hline 76 \& $3 \cdot 8$ \& 323 \& 47-4 \& 47-1 \& $46 \cdot 6$ \& $46 \cdot 2$ \& 46-1 \& $46 \cdot 4$ \& 47-1 \& 48.0 \& 48.9 \& $49 \cdot 6$ \& $50 \cdot 2$ \& 50.5 \& 50.5 <br>
\hline 77 \& $3 \cdot 7$ \& 326 \& -8 \& 08.0 \& 07.6 \& $07 \cdot 2$ \& O7-0 \& $07 \cdot 3$ \& 08.0 \& 08.9 \& 09.8 \& 6 \& 11.1 \& 11.4 \& 1 I 4 <br>
\hline 78 \& $4 \cdot 4$ \& 327 \& 32-2 \& $3 \mathrm{I} \cdot 4$ \& 30-4 \& $29 \cdot 4$ \& 29-1 \& $29 \cdot 5$ \& 30.7 \& $32 \cdot 3$ \& $33 \cdot 9$ \& $35 \cdot 3$ \& 36-3 \& $36 \cdot 9$ \& $36 \cdot 7$ <br>
\hline 79 \& $4 \cdot 3$ \& 329 \& 49.5 \& $49 \cdot 1$ \& $48 \cdot 7$ \& $48 \cdot 2$ \& 48-1 \& $48 \cdot 4$ \& $49 \cdot 0$ \& 50.0 \& $50 \cdot 9$ \& 51-7 \& 52-2 \& 52 \& $52 \cdot 6$ <br>
\hline 80 \& $3 \cdot 8$ \& 33 \& 02.2 \& 01.8 \& O1.3 \& co.9 \& 00.7 \& O1.0 \& 01. 6 \& 02.5 \& $03 \cdot 3$ \& 04-1 \& 94 \& 04.9 \& 04.9 <br>
\hline 8 x \& $4 \cdot 3$ \& 332 \& 57-1 \& \& $56 \cdot 1$ \& 55.6 \& \& $55 \cdot 6$ \& 56-2 \& 57 \& 58-1 \& 58.8 \& \& 59.7 \& 59.6 <br>
\hline 82 \& $4 \cdot 4$ \& 335 \& $54 \cdot 3$ \& 53.9 \& 53-5 \& $53 \cdot 0$ \& 52.9 \& 53-1 \& $53 \cdot 7$ \& 54.6 \& 55-5 \& $56 \cdot 2$ \& 56.8 \& 57-1 \& 57.1 <br>
\hline 83 \& $3 \cdot 1$ \& $34 \times$ \& 34-6 \& 34-1 \& $33 \cdot 3$ \& 32.7 \& $32 \cdot 4$ \& 32-7 \& $33 \cdot 6$ \& 34.8 \& 36-1 \& $37 \cdot 2$ \& 38.0 \& $38 \cdot 5$ \& $38 \cdot 5$ <br>
\hline 84 \& $3 \cdot 7$ \& 342 \& 20.4 \& 20.1 \& 19.6 \& 19.1 \& 18.9 \& 19.I \& 19.7 \& 20.6 \& 21.5 \& 22.2 \& 22.8 \& $23 \cdot 1$ \& 23.1 <br>
\hline 85 \& $3 \cdot 9$ \& 343 \& 07.8 \& $07 \cdot 4$ \& 6.8 \& $06 \cdot 3$ \& \& 06.4 \& 07-1 \& \& 09.2 \& 10.1 \& \& - 2 \& 1 <br>
\hline 86 \& 3.8 \& 43 \& 44.9 \& $44 \cdot 6$ \& 4.1 \& $43 \cdot 6$ \& 43-4 \& $43 \cdot 7$ \& \& , \& 46.3 \& 47-1 \& $47 \cdot 8$ \& 48.2 \& $48 \cdot 3$ <br>
\hline 87 \& $3 \cdot 9$ \& 343 \& 54.4 \& 54.0 \& $53 \cdot 3$ \& 52.7 \& $52 \cdot 4$ \& 52.7 \& 53 \& $54 \cdot 7$ \& $55 \cdot 8$ \& $56 \cdot 9$ \& $57 \cdot 7$ \& 58.2 \& 58.2 <br>
\hline 88 \& 3.8 \& 343 \& 59.1 \& 57.8 \& 56-3 \& 55.0 \& 54-I \& 54-I \& $54 \cdot 8$ \& $56 \cdot 2$ \& 58.0 \& 59.5 \& $60 \cdot 5$ \& $60 \cdot 7$ \& I <br>
\hline 89 \& $4 \cdot 3$ \& 346 \& 02.1 \& 01.7 \& or-1 \& 0.6 \& 00.4 \& - 0.5 \& OI-1 \& O1. 9 \& 02.9 \& 03.7 \& $04 \cdot 3$ \& 04.6 \& 04.6 <br>
\hline 90 \& $3 \cdot 0$ \& 346 \& 21-4 \& 21 \& 20.6 \& 20.1 \& 19.9 \& 20 \& 20.8 \& II \& 22.7 \& 23.6 \& $24 \cdot 3$ \& 24.7 \& 24.7 <br>
\hline 9 x \& 3.2 \& 347 \& $34 \cdot 4$ \& $32 \cdot 2$ \& 29.7 \& $27 \cdot 4$ \& $25 \cdot 9$ \& 25.6 \& 26.6 \& 28.6 \& 31 \& $33 \cdot 5$ \& $34 \cdot 9$ \& 35-1 \& $33 \cdot 9$ <br>
\hline 92 \& $3 \cdot 8$ \& 348 \& 02-1 \& 01.7 \& O1.2 \& $00 \cdot 7$ \& 00.5 \& 00.8 \& 01. 5 \& 02.4 \& $03 \cdot 4$ \& 04.2 \& $04 \cdot 9$ \& $05 \cdot 3$ \& $05 \cdot 4$ <br>
\hline 93 \& $4 \cdot 2$ \& 348 \& $45 \cdot 0$ \& $44 \cdot 5$ \& 43.8 \& $43 \cdot 2$ \& $42 \cdot 9$ \& $43 \cdot 0$ \& $43 \cdot 6$ \& $44 \cdot 5$ \& 45-5 \& $46 \cdot 4$ \& $47 \cdot 0$ \& $47 \cdot 3$ \& 47-2 <br>
\hline 94 \& $2 \cdot 9$ \& 352 \& 56.4 \& 56-1 \& $55 \cdot 5$ \& 55.0 \& $54 \cdot 8$ \& $55^{\circ} \mathrm{O}$ \& $55 \cdot 7$ \& $56 \cdot 7$ \& 57.7 \& 58.7 \& 59.4 \& 59.9 \& 59.9 <br>
\hline 95 \& $3 \cdot 0$ \& 356 \& 35-0 \& 34.6 \& $33 \cdot 9$ \& $33 \cdot 3$ \& 33.1 \& $33 \cdot 3$ \& 34 \& $35 \cdot 1$ \& $36 \cdot 3$ \& $37 \cdot 3$ \& 38 \& 38.6 \& . 7 <br>
\hline 96 \& $3 \cdot 2$ \& 357 \& 08.8 \& 08.5 \& 08.0 \& $07 \cdot 5$ \& 07.2 \& $07 \cdot 4$ \& 07.9 \& 08.7 \& c9.6 \& 10.4 \& 11-1 \& 11.4 \& 1 <br>
\hline 97 \& $4 \cdot 0$ \& 357 \& 44-1 \& $43 \cdot 8$ \& $43 \cdot 2$ \& 42.6 \& $42 \cdot 4$ \& $42 \cdot 6$ \& $43 \cdot 3$ \& $44 \cdot 3$ \& $45 \cdot 4$ \& $46 \cdot 4$ \& $47 \cdot 2$ \& $47 \cdot 7$ \& 47.8 <br>
\hline 98 \& $4 \cdot 4$ \& 358 \& 28.1 \& 27.0 \& $25 \cdot 7$ \& 24.4 \& 23.6 \& 23.5 \& $24 \cdot 1$ \& $25 \cdot 4$ \& 26.9 \& 28.3 \& 29.3 \& 29.6 \& 29.2 <br>
\hline 99 \& $3 \cdot 9$ \& 359 \& 37.8 \& $37 \cdot 5$ \& $37 \cdot 0$ \& $36 \cdot 6$ \& $36 \cdot 4$ \& $36 \cdot 5$ \& 37-1 \& 38.0 \& 38.9 \& $39 \cdot 7$ \& $40 \cdot 4$ \& 40.8 \& $40 \cdot 9$ <br>
\hline 10 \& 3.9 \& 402 \& 08.9 \& 08.6 \& 08.1 \& 07.7 \& $07 \cdot 4$ \& . $07 \cdot 6$ \& 08.2 \& $0 \cdot 0$ \& 09.9 \& 10.7 \& 11.4 \& 11 \& 11.9 <br>
\hline
\end{tabular}

The figures given refer to the beginning of the month, and should be interpolated to the actual date by means of the table on page 73 .

## DECLINATION OF STARS, 1981

| No. |  | Name | Dec. | Jan. |  |  |  |  |  | July | A. | $\mathbf{S}$ |  |  | D. | an. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 51 | $\delta$ | Hydri | S 6844 | 70 | 71 | 66 | 58 | 47 | 36 | 27 | 22 | 22 | 29 | 38 | 47 | 53 |
| 52 | K | Eridani | S 4746 | 102 | 104 | 101 | 95 | 85 | 75 | 65 | 60 | 59 | 63 | 71 | 79 | 85 |
| 53 | $\xi^{2}$ | Ceti | N 822 | 25 | 23 | 22 | 22 | 23 | 26 | 3 I | 36 | 41 | 43 | 44 | 43 | 42 |
| 54 | $\delta$ | Ceti | N 014 | 40 | 38 | 37 | 38 | 4 I | 45 | 51 | 56 | 61 | 62 | 61 | 59 | 57 |
| 55 | $\epsilon$ | Hydri | S 6820 | 78 | 80 | 76 | 68 | 58 | 46 | 37 | 31 | 3 I | 37 | 46 | 55 | 62 |
| 56 | $\bullet$ | Eridani | S 3955 | 91 | 94 | 92 | 86 | 78 | 68 | 59 | 52 | 50 | 54 | 60 | 68 | 75 |
| 57 | $\dot{\gamma}$ | Ceti | N 309 | 14 | 12 | II | 11 | 14 | 17 | 23 | 28 | 32 | 34 | 34 | 32 | 30 |
| 58 | $\theta$ | Persei | N 4908 | 61 | 62 | 59 | 54 | 49 | 45 | 44 | 46 | 52 | 58 | 65 | 72 | 77 |
| 59 | $\pi$ | Ceti | S 1356 | 33 | 35 | 35 | 33 | 28 | 21 | 14 | 08 | 04 | 05 | 08 | 12 | 17 |
| 60 | $\mu$ | Ceti | N 10 ox | 58 | 56 | 55 | 54 | 55 | 58 | 62 | 68 | 72 | 75 | 76 | 75 | 74 |
| 6 x | 41 | Arietis | N 2710 | 57 | 57 | 55 | 52 | 50 | 50 | 52 | 56 | 60 | 65 | 69 | 72 | 73 |
| 62 | $\eta$ | Persei | N 5548 | 69 | 70 | 68 | 63 | 57 | 52 | 50 | 51 | 56 | 63 | 71 | 79 | 84 |
| 63 | $\tau$ | Persei | N 52.40 | 73 | 75 | 72 | 68 | 62 | 57 | 55 | 57 | 62 | 69 | 76 | 83 | 88 |
| 64 | $\eta$ | Eridani | S 858 | 36 | 38 | 39 | 37 | 33 | 27 | 20 | 14 | 11 | 10 | 13 | 17 | 20 |
| 65* | $\theta$ | Eridani ${ }^{\text {- }}$ | S 4022 | 69 | 73 | 71 | 66 | 58 | 48 | 39 | 32 | 29 | 32 | 39 | 47 | 54 |
| 66 | $\alpha$ | Ceti | N 400 | 49 | 47 | 46 | 46 | 48 | 51 | 56 | 62 | 66 | 68 | 68 | 66 | 64 |
| 67 | $\tau^{3}$ | Eridani | S 234 4 | 70 | 73 | 73 | 70 | 64 | 56 | 47 | 41 | 38 | 39 | 43 | 50 | 55 |
| 68 | $\gamma$ | Persei | N 5325 | 63 | 65 | 63 | 59 | 53 | 48 | 46 | 47 | 52 | 58 | 65 | 73 | 78 |
| 69 | $\beta$ | Persei | N $3^{8} 45$ | 64 | 65 | 63 | 60 | 56 | 53 | 53 | 56 | 60 | 66 | 71 | 76 | 79 |
| 70 |  | ol ( $\beta$ Persei) | N $40{ }^{2}$ | 62 | 63 | 61 | 57 | 53 | 50 | 50 | 52 | 57 | 62 | 68 | 73 | 76 |
| 7 7 | $t$ | Persei | N 4932 | 34 | 35 | 34 | 30 | 24 | 20 | 18 | 20 | 24 | 30 | 37 | 43 | 48 |
| 72 | $\alpha$ | Fornacis | S 2903 | 58 | 62 | 61 | 57 | 50 | 42 | 33 | 26 | 23 | 24 | 30 | 37 | 43 |
| 73 | 16 | Eridani | S 2149 | 50 | 54 | 54 | 51 | 45 | 38 | 30 | 23 | 19 | 20 | 24 | 30 | 36 |
| 74 |  | I008 (Eri.) | S 4308 | 50 | 54 | 53 | 48 | 40 | 30 | 20 | 13 | 10 | 13 | 20 | 28 | 35 |
| 75 | $\alpha$ | Persei | N 4947 | 43 | 45 | 44 | 40 | 35 | 31 | 29 | 30 | 33 | 39 | 45 | 52 | 57 |
| 76 | $\bigcirc$ | Tauri | N 857 | 39 | 37 | 36 | 36 | 37 | 39 | 43 | 48 | 52 | 55 | 55 | 54 | 53 |
| 77 | $\xi$ | Tauri | N 939 | 55 | 54 | 52 | 52 | 53 | 55 | 59 | 64 | 68 | 71 | 71 | 70 | 69 |
| 78 |  | 1035 (Cam.) | N 5952 | 35 | 38 | 38 | 33 | 27 | 21 | 17. | 17 | 21 | 26 | 34 | 42 | 49 |
| 79 | 5 | Tauri | N 125 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 17 | 21 | 25 | 28 | 29 | 29 | 28 |
| 80 | $\epsilon$ | Eridani | S 931 | 31 | 34 | 35 | 33 | 29 | 23 | 17 | 11 | 07 | 06 | 09 | 13 | 17 |
| 8x | $\tau^{5}$ | Eridani | S 2x 4x | 60 | 64 | 65 | 62 | 56 | 49 | 41 | 34 | 30 | 31 | 35 | 41 | 47 |
| 82 | 10 | Tauri | N 020 | 22 | 20 | 19 | 19 | 21 | 25 | 31 | 36 | 40 | 41 | 40 | 38 | 35 |
| 83 | $\delta$ | Persei | N 4743 | 42 | 44 | 44 | 40 | 36 | 31 | 29 | 30 | 33 | 38 | 43 | 50 | 55 |
| 84 | $\delta$ | Eridani | S 949 | 49 | 52 | 53 | 52 | 48 | 42 | 35 | 29 | 25 | 24 | 27 | 31 | 36 |
| 85 | 0 | Persei | N32 13 | 43 | 43 | 43 | 40 | $3^{8}$ | 36 | 36 | 38 | 42 | 46 | 50 | 53 | 55 |
| 86 | 17 | Tauri | N 2403 | 13 | 13 | 12 | 10 | $\infty$ | 08 | 10 | 13 | 17 | 20 | 22 | 24 | 25 |
| 87 | $\nu$ | Persei | N423I | 11 | 13 | 12 | 09 | O5 | 02 | - | OI | 04 | 09 | 14 | 19 | 23 |
| 88 | $\beta$ | Reticuli | S 6451 | 81 | 86 | 85 | 80 | 71 | 60 | 49 | 41 | 39 | 42 | 50 | 60 | 68 |
| 89 | $\tau^{6}$ | Eridani | S 2318 | 34 | 38 | 39 | 36 | 30 | 23 | 15 | 08 | 04 | 04 | 09 | 15 | 21 |
| 90 | $\eta$ | Tauri | N 2402 | 46 | 46 | 45 | 44 | 43 | 42 | 44 | 47 | 50 | 54 | 56 | $5^{8}$ | 59 |
| 97 | $\gamma$ | Hydri | S 7417 | 73 | 77 | 76 | 71 | 61 | 50 | 40 | 32 | 30 | 33 | 42 | 52 | 60 |
| 92 | 27 | Tauri | N 2359 | 43 | 43 | 42 | 40 | 39 | 39 | 40 | 43 | 47 | 50 | 52 | 54 | 55 |
| 93 |  | 1195 (Eri.) | S 3615 | 43 | 48 | 49 | 45 | 38 | 29 | 19 | 12 | 08 | © | 15 | 23 | 3 I |
| 94 | $\zeta$ | Persei | N3149 | 39 | 40 | 39 | 37 | 35 | 33 | 33 | 35 | 39 | 42 | 46 | 49 | 51 |
| 95 | $\epsilon$ | Persei | N 3957 | 22 | 24 | 23 | 21 | 17 | 14 | 13 | 14 | 17 | 21 | 25 | 30 | 34 |
| 96 | $\boldsymbol{\gamma}$ | Eridani | S 1333 | 55 | 59 | 60 | 58 | 54 | 48 | 41 | 35 | 30 | 30 | 33 | 38 | 43 |
| 97 | $\xi$ | Persei | N 3544 | 13 | 14 | 14 | 12 | 09 | ¢ | o6 | 07 | 10 | 14 | 18 | 22 | 25 |
| 98 | $\delta$ | Reticuli | S 6126 | 94 | 99 | 99 | 94 | 86 | 75 | 64 | 56 | 53 | 55 | 63 | 73 | 82 |
| 99 | $\lambda$ | Tauri | N 1226 | 08 | 07 | 06 | 06 | o6 | 8 | 11 | 15 | 19 | 21 | 22 | 21 | 20 |
| 100 | $\nu$ | Tauri | N $55^{6}$ | 07 | 05 | 04 | 04 | 05 | $\infty$ | 12 | 17 | 21 | 23 | 22 | 20 | 18 |

[^1]POLE STAR TABLE, 1981

| L.S.T. | $6^{\text {h }}$ |  | $7{ }^{\text {h }}$ |  | $8^{\text {h }}$ |  | $9^{\text {h }}$ |  | 10 ${ }^{\text {h }}$ |  | Ix ${ }^{\text {h }}$ |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | $\mathrm{a}_{0}$ | $b_{0}$ | $a_{0}$ | $b_{0}$ | $\mathrm{a}_{0}$ | $b_{0}$ | $a_{0}$ | $b_{0}$ | $a_{0}$ | $b_{0}$ | $a_{0}$ | $b_{0}$ |
| \% | $-26 \cdot 5$ | $-4 \mathrm{I} \cdot 6$ | -14.8 | -47.0 | - 2.2 | -49.2 | +10.6 | $-48 \cdot 0$ | +22.7 | -43.5 | $+33 \cdot 2$ | B.1 |
| 3 | 26.0 | $42 \cdot 0$ | 14.2 | $47 \cdot 2$ | I.5 | $49 \cdot 2$ | 11.3 | $47 \cdot 8$ | 23.2 | 43-2 | 33.6 | $35 \cdot 7$ |
| 6 | 25.4 | $42 \cdot 3$ | 13.6 | $47 \cdot 4$ | 0.9 | $49 \cdot 2$ | 11.9 | $47 \cdot 7$ | 23.8 | 42.9 | 34-1 | $35 \cdot 3$ |
| 9 | 24.8 | $42 \cdot 7$ | 13.0 | $47 \cdot 6$ | $-0.2$ | $49 \cdot 2$ | 12.5 | $47 \cdot 5$ | 24.4 | $42 \cdot 6$ | $34 \cdot 5$ | 34.8 |
| 12 | $24 \cdot 3$ | $43 \cdot 0$ | 12.3 | $47 \cdot 7$ | $+0.4$ | $49 \cdot 2$ | 13.1 | $47 \cdot 3$ | 24.9 | $42 \cdot 2$ | $35 \cdot 0$ | $34 \cdot 4$ |
| 15 | -23.7 | $-43 \cdot 3$ | -11.7 | -47.9 | + I.1 | -49.2 | +13.7 | -47-1 | +25.5 | -41.9 | $+35 \cdot$ | -33.9 |
| 18 | 23.2 | $43 \cdot 6$ | 11.1 | $48 \cdot 0$ | 1.7 | $49 \cdot 2$ | 14.4 | $46 \cdot 9$ | 26.0 | $41 \cdot 6$ | $35 \cdot 9$ | $33 \cdot 4$ |
| 2 x | 22.6 | $43 \cdot 9$ | 10.5 | $48 \cdot 2$ | $2 \cdot 4$ | 49.1 | 15.0 | $46 \cdot 7$ | 26.6 | $41 \cdot 2$ | $36 \cdot 3$ | $33 \cdot 0$ |
| 24 | 22.0 | $44 \cdot 2$ | 9.8 | $48 \cdot 3$ | 3.0 | 49-1 | 15.6 | $46 \cdot 5$ | 27.1 | $40 \cdot 9$ | $36 \cdot 8$ | $32 \cdot 5$ |
| 27 | 21.4 | $44 \cdot 5$ | $9 \cdot 2$ | 48.4 | $3 \cdot 6$ | 49.0 | 16.2 | $46 \cdot 3$ | 27.6 | $40 \cdot 5$ | 37-2 | $32 \cdot 0$ |
| 30 | -20.8 | -44.7 | $-8.6$ | $-48.5$ | $+4 \cdot 3$ | -49.0 | +16.8 | -46-1 | $+28.2$ | $-40.2$ | $+37 \cdot 6$ | -3I.5 |
| 33 | 20.3 | $45 \cdot 0$ |  | 48.6 | $4 \cdot 9$ | 48.9 | 17.4 | 45.9 | 28.7 | 39.8 | $38 \cdot 0$ | 31.0 |
| 36 | 19.7 | $45 \cdot 3$ | $7 \cdot 3$ | 48.7 | $5 \cdot 6$ | 48.8 | 18.0 | $45 \cdot 7$ | 29.2 | $39 \cdot 4$ | $38 \cdot 4$ | 30.6 |
| 39 | 19.1 | $45 \cdot 5$ | 6.6 | 48.8 | $6 \cdot 2$ | 48.8 | 18.6 | $45 \cdot 4$ | 29.7 | 39.0 | 38.8 | $30 \cdot 1$ |
| 42 | 18.5 | 45.8 | $6 \cdot 0$ | 48.9 | 6.8 | 48.7 | 19.2 | $45 \cdot 2$ | $30 \cdot 2$ | 38.6 | $39 \cdot 2$ | 29.5 |
|  | -17.9 | $-46 \cdot 0$ | - 5.4 | -49.0 | $+7 \cdot 5$ | -48.6 | $+19.8$ |  | $+30.7$ | $-38 \cdot 2$ | $+39.6$ | $-29.0$ |
| 48 | $17 \cdot 3$ | $46 \cdot 2$ | $4 \cdot 7$ | $49 \cdot 0$ | 8.1 | $48 \cdot 5$ | 20.4 | $44 \cdot 6$ | 31.2 | 37.8 | $39 \cdot 9$ | 28.5 |
| $5 \times$ | $16 \cdot 7$ | $46 \cdot 4$ | $4 \cdot 1$ | $49 \cdot 1$ | $8 \cdot 7$ | $48 \cdot 3$ | 20.9 | $44 \cdot 4$ | 31-7 | $37 \cdot 4$ | $40 \cdot 3$ | 28.0 |
| 54 | 16.1 | 46.6 | $3 \cdot 4$ | $49 \cdot 1$ | $9 \cdot 4$ | $48 \cdot 2$ | 21.5 | 44.1 | 32.2 | 37.0 | $40 \cdot 7$ | 27.5 |
| 57 | 15.4 | $46 \cdot 8$ | 2.8 | $49 \cdot 1$ | 10.0 | $48 \cdot 1$ | 22.1 | $43 \cdot 8$ | $32 \cdot 7$ | 36.6 | 41.0 | 26.9 |
| 60 | -14.8 | $-47 \cdot 0$ | $-2.2$ | $-49 \cdot 2$ | $+10.6$ | $-48.0$ | +22.7 | $-43 \cdot 5$ | $+33 \cdot 2$ | $-36 \cdot 1$ | +41-4 | $-26.4$ |



Latitude $=$ Corrected observed altitude of Polaris $+a_{0}+a_{1}+a_{2}$ Azimuth of Polaris $=\left(b_{0}+b_{1}+b_{2}\right) \mathrm{sec}$ (latitude)

## 6. VARIATIONS IN CELESTIAL COORDINATES

The mathematical models for the determination of astronomic latitude, longitude, and azimuth require the use of a celestial bodies apparent (true) coordinates for the epoch of observation. The coordinates $(\alpha, \delta)$ of the stars and the sun (the most often observed celestial bodies for surveying purposes) are given in star catalogues, ephemerides, and almanacs for certain predicted epochs that do not (except in exceptional circumstances) coincide with the epoch of observation. To fulfill the requirements stated previously, the coordinates ( $\alpha, \delta$ ) must be updated. As was indicated in Chapter 5, the updating procedure has been made very simple for users of annual publications such as mA, SALS, and APFS. The question is, how are the coordinates in the annual publications derived, and how should one proceed when using one of the fundamental star catalogues (eg. FK4). The aim of this chapter is to answer this question.

In previous discussions in these notes, coordinates in the Right Ascension system have been considered constant with respect to time, and in the Hour Angle and Horizon systems, changes occurred only as a result of earth rotation. In this chapter, we consider the following motions in the context of the Right Ascension system:
(i) precession and nutation: motions of the coordinate system relative to the stars;
(ii) proper motion: relative motion of the stars with respect to each other;
(iii)
refraction, aberation, parallax: apparent displacement of stars due to physical phenomena;
(iv) polar motion: motion of the coordinate system with respect to the solid earth.

Except for polar motion, the above factors are discussed in terms of their effects on $\alpha$ and $\delta$ of a celestial body. This leads to variations in the Right Ascension coordinate system. The definition of the variations are given below and Figure 6-1 outlines their interrelationships.
(i) Mean Place: heliocentric, referred to some specified mean equator and equinox.
(ii) True Place: heliocentric, referred to the true equator and equinox of date when the celestial body is actually observed.
(iii) Apparent Place: geocentric, referred to the true equator and equinox of date when the celestial body is actually observed.
(iv) Observed Place: topocentric, as determined by means of direct readings on some instrument corrected for systematic instrumental errors (e.g. dislevellment, collimation). The definitions are amplified in context in the following sections. 6.1 Precession, Nutation, and Proper Motion

The resultant of the attractive forces of the sun, moon, and other planets on our non-symmetrical, non-homogeneous earth, causes a moment which tries to rotate the equatorial plane into the ecliptic plane. We view this as the motion of the earth's axis of rotation about the ecliptic pole. This motion is referred to as precession. The predominant effect of luni-solar precession is a westerly motion of the equinox along the equator of $50: 3$ per year. The period of the motion is approximately 26000 years, and its amplitude (obliquity of the ecliptic) is approximately $23^{\circ} .5$. Superimposed on this planetary precession, which


Figure 6-1

Variations of the Right Ascension System
causes a westerly motion of the equinox of $12: 5$ per century, and a change in the obliquity of the ecliptic of $47^{\prime \prime}$ per century. General precession is then the sum of luni-solar and planetary precession.

Within the long period precession is the shorter period astronomic nutation. The latter is the result of the earth's motion about the sun, the moon about the earth, and the moon's orbit not lying in the ecliptic plane. The period of this motion is about 19 years, with an amplitude of $9^{\prime \prime}$.

General precession, with astronomic nutation superimposed, is shown in Figure 6-2.

Each star appears to have a small motion of its own, designated as its proper motion. This motion is the resultant of the actual motion of the star in space and of its apparent motion due to the changing direction arising from the motion of the sun.

In Chapter 5, it was stated that certain epochs $T_{0}$ have been chosen as standard epochs to which tabulated mean celestial coordinates $\left(\alpha_{0}, \delta_{0}\right)$ of celestial bodies refer. The mean celestial system is completely defined by:

- a heliocentric origin,
- a primary (Z) pole that is precessing (not nutating), and is called the mean celestial pole,
- a primary axis (X) that is precessing (not nutating), following the motion of the mean vernal equinox,
- a Y-axis that makes the system right-handed.

Now, to define a set of coordinates $(\alpha, \delta)$ for an epoch $T$, we must update from $T_{0}$ to $T$, since for every epoch $T$, a different mean celestial system


Figure 6-2
Motion of the Celestial Pole
is defined. The relationship between mean celestial systems is defined in terms of precessional elements $\left(\zeta_{0}, \theta, 2\right)$ (Figure 6-3) and proper motion elements $\left(\mu_{0}{ }_{0}, \mu_{o}^{\mathrm{d}}\right)$.

Expressions for the precessional elements were derived by Simon Newcomb around 1900, and are [e.g. Mueller, 1969]

$$
\begin{align*}
& \zeta_{0}=\left(2304.250+1.396 t_{0}\right) t+0.302 t^{2}+0.018 t^{3}  \tag{6-1}\\
& z=\zeta_{0}+0.791 t^{2}+0.001 t^{3},  \tag{6-2}\\
& \theta=\left(2004.682-0.853 t_{0}\right) t-0.426 t^{2}-0.042 t^{3} \tag{6-3}
\end{align*}
$$

in which the initial epoch is $T_{0}=1900.0+t_{0}$, and the final epoch $T=1900.0+t_{0}+t$, in which $t_{0}$ and $t$ are measured in tropical centuries. The precessional elements $\left(\zeta_{0}, z, \theta\right)$ are tabulated for the beginning of the current year in AA. From Figure 6-3, it can be seen that

$$
\left[\begin{array}{l}
x  \tag{6-4}\\
y \\
Z
\end{array}\right]_{M C_{T}}=R_{3}(-z) R_{2}(\theta) R_{3}\left(-\zeta_{0}\right)\left[\begin{array}{l}
x \\
y \\
z
\end{array}\right]_{M C_{T}}
$$

or, setting

$$
\begin{equation*}
P=R_{3}(-z) R_{2}(\theta) R_{3}\left(-\delta_{0}\right), \tag{6-5}
\end{equation*}
$$

then

$$
\left[\begin{array}{l}
x  \tag{6-6}\\
y \\
z
\end{array}\right]_{M C_{T}}=p\left[\begin{array}{l}
x \\
y \\
z
\end{array}\right]_{M_{C_{T}}}
$$

Proper motion of a star is accounted for in the mean right ascension system, and its effects on ( $\alpha_{0}, \delta_{0}$ ) are part of the update from a mean place at $T_{0}$ to a mean place at $T$. The transformation (given here without proof) is


Figure 6-3

$$
\left[\begin{array}{l}
X  \tag{6-7}\\
Y \\
Z
\end{array}\right]_{M C_{T}}=R_{3}\left(-\alpha_{0}\right) R_{2}\left(\delta_{0}-90\right) R_{3}\left(\Psi_{0}\right) R_{2}\left(\mu t+\frac{1}{2} \frac{d \mu}{d t} t^{2}\right) R_{3}\left(-\Psi_{0}\right) R_{2}\left(90-\delta_{0}\right) R_{3}\left(\alpha_{0}\right)\left[\begin{array}{l}
X \\
Y \\
Z
\end{array}\right]_{M C_{T}}
$$

in which $t=T-T_{0}$ (in years), $\mu$ and $\frac{d \mu}{d t}$ are the annual tangential component of proper motion and rate of change of that component, and $\Psi_{0}$ is the direction (azimuth) of proper motion at $T_{0}$. The quantities tabulated in a Fundamental Catalogue such as the FK4 are $\mu_{0}^{\alpha}, \mu_{0}^{\delta}$, the annual components of proper motion in right ascension and declination, and their rates of change per one hundred years, $d \mu_{0}^{\alpha} / d t, d \mu_{0}^{\delta} / d t$. The annual $\mu, d \mu / d t$, and $\Psi_{0}$ are then given by

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mu=\left(\left(\mu_{0}^{\alpha} \cos \delta_{0}\right)^{2}+\left(\mu_{0}^{\delta}\right)^{2}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}} \\
& d \mu / d t=\frac{\mu_{0}^{\alpha} \cos ^{2} \delta_{0} \frac{d \mu_{0}^{\alpha}}{d t}+\mu_{0}^{\delta} \frac{d \mu_{0}^{\delta}}{d t}}{100\left(\left(\mu_{0}^{\alpha} \cos \delta_{0}\right)^{2}+\left(\mu_{0}^{\delta}\right)^{2}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}}} \\
& \Psi_{0}=\sin ^{-1}\left(\frac{\left.\mu_{0}^{\alpha} \cos \delta_{0}\right)}{\mu}=\cos ^{-1} \frac{\mu_{0}^{\delta}}{\mu}\right.
\end{aligned}
$$

## Setting

$$
\begin{equation*}
M=R_{3}\left(-\alpha_{0}\right) R_{2}\left(\delta_{0}-90\right) R_{3}\left(\Psi_{0}\right) R_{2}\left(\mu t+\frac{1}{2} \frac{d \mu}{d t} t^{2}\right) R_{3}\left(-\Psi_{0}\right) R_{2}\left(90-\delta_{0}\right) R_{3}\left(\alpha_{0}\right) \tag{6-8}
\end{equation*}
$$

(6-7) is rewritten as

$$
\left[\begin{array}{l}
\mathrm{X}  \tag{6-9}\\
\mathrm{Y} \\
\mathrm{Z}
\end{array}\right]_{\mathrm{MC}_{\mathbf{T}}}=\mathrm{M}\left[\begin{array}{l}
\mathrm{X} \\
\mathrm{Y} \\
\mathrm{Z}
\end{array}\right]_{\mathrm{MC}_{\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{O}}}}
$$

Now, combining (6-6) and (6-9), the complete update from a mean place at $T_{0}$ to a mean place at $T$ is given by


The effects of astronomic nutation, which must be accounted for to update from the mean celestial system at $T$ to the true celestial system at $T$ (Figure 6-1), are expressed as nutation in longitude $(\Delta \Psi)$ and nutation in the obliquity $(\Delta \varepsilon)$. Expressions for $\Delta \Psi$ and $\Delta \varepsilon$ have been developed, and for our purposes, values are tabulated (e.g. AA). The true celestial system at $T$ to which $\left(\alpha_{0}, \delta_{0}\right)$ are updated is defined by:

- a heliocentric origin,
- a primary pole ( $Z$ ) that is the true celestial pole following the precessing and nutating axis of rotation,
- a primary axis (X) that is the true precessing and nutating vernal equinox,
- a Y-axis that makes the system right-handed.

The true and mean celestial systems are shown in Figure 6-4,
and from this, we can deduce the transformation

$$
\left[\begin{array}{l}
X  \tag{6-11}\\
Y \\
Z
\end{array}\right]_{T C_{T}}=R_{1}(-\varepsilon-\Delta \varepsilon) R_{3}(-\Delta \Psi) R_{1}(\varepsilon) \quad\left[\begin{array}{l}
X \\
Y \\
Z
\end{array}\right]_{M C_{T}}
$$

Designating

$$
\begin{equation*}
N=R_{1}(-\varepsilon-\Delta \varepsilon) R_{3}(-\Delta \Psi) R_{1}(\varepsilon) \tag{6-12}
\end{equation*}
$$


(6-11) is written

$$
\left[\begin{array}{l}
\mathrm{X}  \tag{6-13}\\
\mathrm{Y} \\
\mathrm{Z}
\end{array}\right]_{\mathrm{TC} \mathrm{~T}_{\mathrm{T}}}=\mathrm{N}\left[\begin{array}{l}
\mathrm{X} \\
\mathrm{Y} \\
\mathrm{Z}
\end{array}\right]_{\mathrm{MC}}{ }_{T}
$$

Combining $(6-6),(6-9)$, and $(6-11)$, the update from mean celestial at $T_{0}$ to true celestial at $T$ is given in one expression, namely

$$
\left[\begin{array}{l}
X  \tag{6-14}\\
Y \\
Z
\end{array}\right]_{T C_{T}}=\mathrm{NPM}\left[\begin{array}{l}
X \\
Y \\
Z
\end{array}\right]_{M C_{T}}
$$

6.2 Annual Aberration and Parallax

The apparent place celestial system is the one in which the astronomic coordinates ( $\Phi, \Lambda$ ) are expressed, thus it is in this system that the mathematical models (relating observables, known and unknown quantities) are formulated. This requires that the $\left(\alpha_{0}, \delta_{0}\right)$ of a celestial body be updated to the apparent place system, defined as having:

- an origin coincident with the earth's centre of gravity,
- a primary pole (Z) coincident with the earth's instantaneous rotation axis,
$\rightarrow$ a primary axis (X) coincident with the instantaneous vernal equinox,
- a Y-axis that makes the system right-handed.

Evidently, the main change is a shift in origin. This gives rise to two physical effects (i) annual parallax due to the shift in origin, and (ii) annual aberration due to the revolution of the new origin about the heliocentre.

Aberration is the apparent displacement of a celestial body caused by the finite velocity of light propagation combined with the relative motion of the observer and the body. The aberration we are concerned with here is a subset of planetary aberration, namely annual aberration. From the general law of aberration depicted in Figure 6-5, and our knowledge of the earth's motion about the heliocentre, the changes in coordinates due to annual aberration $\left(\Delta \alpha_{A}, \Delta \delta_{A}\right)$ are given by Ie.g. Mueller, 1969]

$$
\begin{align*}
& \Delta \alpha_{A}=-k \sec \delta \quad\left(\cos \alpha \cos \lambda_{S} \cos \varepsilon+\sin \alpha \sin \lambda_{S}\right)  \tag{6-15}\\
& \Delta \delta_{A}=-k\left(\cos \lambda_{S} \cos \varepsilon\left(\tan \varepsilon \cos \delta-\sin \alpha_{\sin } \sin \lambda_{S}\right)\right. \tag{6-16}
\end{align*}
$$

In $(6-15)$ and $(6-16), \lambda_{s}$ is the ecliptic longitude of the sun, $\alpha, \delta$ are in the true celestial system at $T$, and $\kappa$ is the constant of aberration for the earth's orbit (assumed circular for our purposes), given numerically as $\underline{K}=20!4958$. In matrix form, the change in the position vector is given by

$$
A=\left[\begin{array}{l}
-D  \tag{6-16}\\
C \\
C \tan \varepsilon
\end{array}\right]
$$

in which $C$ and $D$ are referred to as the aberrational (Besselian) day numbers (Note: $C=-K \cos \varepsilon \cos \lambda_{s} ; D=-K \sin \lambda_{s}$ ). These quantities are tabulated, for example in AA.

Parallactic displacement is defined as the angle between the directions of a celestial object as seen from an observer and from some standard point of reference. Annual (Stellar) Parallax occurs due to the separation of the earth and sun, and is the difference between a geocentric direction and a heliocentric direction to a celestial body (Figure 6-6). Expressed as changes to $(\alpha, \delta)$ we have


Figure 6-5
Aberration

$\theta$ : HELIOCENTRIC DIRECTION
$\theta^{\prime}$ : GEOCENTRIC DIRECTION
II : ANNUAL (STELLAR) PARALLAX

Figure 6-6
Annual (Stellar) Parallax
$\Delta \alpha_{p}=\pi\left(\cos \alpha \cos \varepsilon \sin \lambda_{s}-\sin \alpha \cos \lambda_{s}\right) \sec \delta$,
$\Delta \delta_{p}=\pi\left(\cos \delta \sin \varepsilon \sin \lambda_{s}-\cos \alpha \sin \delta \cos \lambda_{s}-\sin \alpha \sin \delta \cos \varepsilon \sin \lambda_{s}\right),(6-18)$ in which the new quantity $\Pi$ is the annual (stellar) parallax. II is a small quantity - for the nearest star it is $0: 76$. As for the computation of the effects of aberration, $\alpha, \delta$ in ( $6-17$ ) and ( $6-18$ ) are in the true celestial system at $T$. Using the Besselian Day Numbers $C$ and $D$, the changes in the position vector are given by

$$
R=\left[\begin{array}{rr}
-C & \sec \varepsilon  \tag{6-19}\\
-D & \cos \varepsilon \\
-D & \sin \varepsilon
\end{array}\right](\pi / K)
$$

To update ( $\alpha, \delta$ ) from the True Celestial system at $T$ to the Apparent Celestial system at $T$, we write the expression

$$
\left[\begin{array}{l}
\mathrm{X}  \tag{6-20}\\
\mathrm{Y} \\
\mathrm{Z}
\end{array}\right]_{\mathrm{AC}_{T}}=\mathrm{A}+\mathrm{R}+\left[\begin{array}{l}
\mathrm{x} \\
\mathrm{y} \\
\mathrm{z}
\end{array}\right]_{\mathrm{TC}_{T}}
$$

Finally, the complete update from Mean Celestial system at $T_{0}$ to Apparent Celestial at $T$ is given by the expression

$$
\left[\begin{array}{l}
x  \tag{6-21}\\
y \\
z
\end{array}\right]_{A \cdot P \cdot T}=A+R+N P M\left[\begin{array}{l}
x \\
y \\
z
\end{array}\right]_{M C_{T_{O}}}
$$

This entire process is summarised in Figure 6-7, and all symbols used in Figure 6-7 are explained in Table 6-1.


FIGURE 6-7
POSITION UPDATING M.C. $T_{0}$ to A.P. ${ }_{T}$

Description of Terms

| Symbol | Description | Where Obtained |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\left(\alpha_{0}, \delta_{0}\right)$ | Right ascension and declination of the star at epoch $T_{0}$ | From Fundamental Catalogue |
| $\left(X_{0}, Y_{0}, Z_{0}\right)$ | Direction numbers of star at $\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{o}}$ | From ( $\alpha_{0}, \delta_{0}$ ) |
| $\mu$ $\frac{d \mu}{d t}$ | Annual Tangential component of proper motion of star at $T_{0}$. <br> Rate of change of proper motion | From <br> Fundamental <br> Catalogue |
| t | Time interval in years | $t=T-T_{0}$ |
| $\psi_{0}$ | Direction (azimuth) of proper motion at $T_{\text {o }}$ | From Fundamental Catalogue |
| $\left(\zeta_{0}, z, \theta\right)$ | Precessional Elements | From Astronomical |
| $(\Delta \psi, \Delta \varepsilon)$ | Nutational Elements | Ephemeris |
| $\varepsilon$ | Obliquity of the ecliptic | From Astronomical |
| (C, D) | Aberrational Day Numbers | Ephemeris |
| II | Stellar Parallax of Star | From Fundamental Catalogue |
| $\kappa$ | Constant of annual Aberration | $K=20 " .4958$ |
| (X,Y, Z) | Direction numbers of the star at epoch $T$ | Computed from all the above parameters |
| $\left(\alpha, \delta^{1}\right)$ | Right ascension and declination of the star at epoch $T$, referred to the Apparent (Geocentric) System. | Computed from (X,Y,Z) at time $T$ |

6.3 Diurnal Aberration, Geocentric Parallax, and Astronomic Refraction.

At the conclusion of the previous section (6.2), we had ( $\alpha, \delta$ ) expressed in the Apparent Place system at T. At time T, an observer observes a celestial body relative to the Observed place system. The latter is defined by

- an origin defined by the observers position,
- a primary pole (Z) parallel to the true instantaneous celestial pole,
- a primary axis (X) parallel to the true vernal equinox,
- a Y-axis that makes the system right-handed.

Evidently, the Observed Place is simply a translated Apparent Place system. Our task now is to move from the Observed Place to the Apparent Place where our mathematical models for position determination are formulated. This requires corrections for (i) diurnal aberration, (ii) geocentric parallax, and (iii) astronomic refraction.

Diurnal aberration is the displacement of the direction to a celestial body due to the rotation of the earth. The diurnal constant of aberration, $k$, is expressed as a function of the earth's rotation ( $\omega_{e}$ ), the geocentric latitude of an observer $(\Psi)$, and the length of the observer's geocentric position vector ( $\rho$ ). This yields [e.g. Mueller, 1969]

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{k}=0.320 \rho \cos \Psi=0.0213 \rho \cos \Psi \tag{6-22}
\end{equation*}
$$

The changes in a celestial objects coordinates are given by

$$
\begin{align*}
& \Delta \alpha_{D}=k^{s} \cosh \sec \delta^{l}  \tag{6-23}\\
& \Delta \delta_{D}=k^{\prime \prime} \sinh \sin \delta^{l} \tag{6-24}
\end{align*}
$$

The convention adopted here for signs is

$$
\begin{align*}
& \Delta \alpha_{D}=\alpha_{A P_{T}}-\alpha_{O P_{T}}  \tag{6-25}\\
& \Delta \delta_{D}=\delta_{A P}-\delta_{O P_{T}} . \tag{6-26}
\end{align*}
$$

This same convention applies to the corrections for geocentric parallax and astronomic refraction that are treated next.

Geocentric parallax is the difference between the observed topocentric direction and the required geocentric direction (Figure 6-8). The changes, expressed in terms of the celestial objects right ascension and declination are

$$
\begin{align*}
& \Delta \alpha_{G}=-\pi \sinh \operatorname{cosec} z \cos \Phi \sec \delta^{\prime},  \tag{6-27}\\
& \Delta \delta_{G}=\pi\left(\sin \Phi \operatorname{cosec} z \sec \delta^{\prime}-\tan \delta^{\prime} \operatorname{cotz}\right) . \tag{6-28}
\end{align*}
$$

It should be noted that for celestial bodies other than the sun, $\Delta \alpha_{G}$, $\Delta \delta_{G}$ are so small as to be negligible.

Astronomic refraction is the apparent displacement of a celestial object lying outside our atmosphere that results from light rays being bent in passing through the atmosphere. In general, the light rays bend downward, thus a celestial object appears at a higher altitude than is really true (Figure 6-9). The astronomic refraction angle is defined by

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Delta z_{R}=z-z^{\prime}, \tag{6-29}
\end{equation*}
$$

in which $z$ ' is the observed zenith distance, $z$ is the corrected zenith distance. The effects on $\alpha, \delta$ are

$$
\begin{align*}
& \Delta \alpha_{R}=-\Delta z_{R} \sinh \operatorname{cosec} z^{\prime} \cos \Phi \sec \delta^{\prime}, \\
& \Delta \delta_{R}=-\Delta z_{R}\left(\sin \Phi \operatorname{cosec} z^{\prime} \sec \delta^{\prime}-\tan \delta^{\prime} \cot z^{\prime}\right) \tag{6-31}
\end{align*}
$$

$\Delta \mathbf{z}_{R}$ values are usually tabulated for some standard temperature and pressure (usually $760 \mathrm{~mm} \mathrm{Hg}, \mathrm{T}=10^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$, relative humidity 60\%) . Corrections to those values are obtained through determinations of temperature, pressure, and


Figure 6-8
Geocentric Parallax


Figure 6-9
Astronomic Refraction
relative humidity at the time of observation (T).
Finally, we can write the expressions for the right-ascension and declination of a celestial body as

$$
\begin{align*}
\alpha_{A \cdot P \cdot T} & =\alpha_{A \cdot P \cdot T}^{\prime}-\left(\Delta \alpha_{D}+\Delta \alpha_{P}+\Delta \alpha_{R}\right),  \tag{6-32}\\
\delta_{A \cdot P \cdot} & =\delta_{A \cdot P \cdot T}^{\prime}-\left(\Delta \delta_{D}+\Delta \delta_{P}+\Delta \delta_{R}\right), \tag{6-33}
\end{align*}
$$

in which $\alpha_{A P}^{\prime}$ and $\delta_{A P_{T}}^{\prime}$ refer to the Apparent Place coordinates obtained from equation (6-21). This process is summarized in Figure 6-10.

In closing this section, the reader should note the following. It is common practice in lower-order astronomical position and azimuth determinations to correct the observed direction $z^{\prime}$ for both geocentric parallax and refraction rather than use (6-32) and (6-33) above. Thus, in our math models we use

$$
\begin{equation*}
z=z^{\prime}-\left(\Delta z_{R}+\Delta z_{p}\right) \tag{6-34}
\end{equation*}
$$

$\Delta z_{p}$, the correction to a zenith distance due to geocentric parallax, is tabulated (e.g. SALS). Note that the effects of diurnal aberration are neglected.

### 6.4 Polar Motion

The final problem to be solved is the transformation of astronomically determined positional coordinates ( $\Phi, \Lambda$ ) from the Apparent Place celestial system to the Average Terrestrial coordinate system. This involves two steps: (i) transformation of $\alpha_{A P}, \delta_{A P}$ (Apparent Place) to Instantaneous Terrestrial and (ii) transformation of $\Phi_{I T}, \Lambda_{I T}$ (Instantaneous Terrestrial) to Average Terrestrial.

In the first step, we are moving from a non-rotating system to a coordinate system that is rotating with the earth. The Instantaneous


Figure 6-10

Terrestrial (IT) system is defined by
-a geocentric origin,
-a primary pole (Z) that coincides with the instantaneous terrestrial pole,
-a primary axis (X) that is the intersection of the Greenwich Mean Astronomic Meridian and Instantaneous equatorial planes,
-a Y-axis that makes the system right-handed.
Comparing the definitions of the A.P. and I.T. systems, we see that the only difference is in the location of the primary axis, and futhermore, that $X_{I T}$ is in motion. Recalling the definition of sidereal time, we see that the A.P. and I.T. systems are related through GAST (Figure 6-11), namely

$$
\left[\begin{array}{l}
X  \tag{6-35}\\
Y \\
Z
\end{array}\right]_{I T}=R_{3}(G A S T) \quad\left[\begin{array}{l}
X \\
Y \\
Z
\end{array}\right]_{A P}
$$

in which

$$
\left[\begin{array}{l}
\mathrm{X}  \tag{6.36}\\
\mathrm{Y} \\
\mathrm{Z}
\end{array}\right]_{\mathrm{AP}_{\mathrm{T}}}=\left[\begin{array}{c}
\cos \delta \cos \alpha \\
\cos \delta \sin \alpha \\
\sin \delta
\end{array}\right]_{\mathrm{AP}_{\mathrm{T}}},\left[\begin{array}{l}
\mathrm{X} \\
\mathrm{Y} \\
\mathrm{Z}
\end{array}\right]_{\mathrm{IT}}{ }_{\mathrm{T}}=\left[\begin{array}{c}
\cos \delta \cos \alpha \\
\cos \delta \sin \alpha \\
\sin \delta
\end{array}\right]_{\mathrm{IT}}
$$

or, using a spherical approximation of the earth

$$
\left[\begin{array}{l}
\mathrm{X} \\
\mathrm{Y} \\
\mathrm{Z}
\end{array}\right]_{\mathrm{IT}}=\left[\begin{array}{cc}
\cos \Phi & \cos \Lambda \\
\cos \Phi & \sin \Lambda \\
\sin \phi
\end{array}\right]_{\mathrm{I.T}}
$$

The reader should note that this transformation is usually (6-35)
carried out in an implicit fashion within the mathematical models for position and azimuth determination rather than explicitly as is given here (see, for example, Chapters 8 and 9). The results that one obtains are then


Figure 6-11
Transformation of Apparent Place
To Instantaneous Terrestrial
System
$\Phi, A, A$, all expressed in an Instantaneous Terrestrial coordinate system. The final step is to refer these quantities to the Average Terrestrial coordinate system.

The direction of the earth's instantaneous rotation axis is moving with respect to the earth's surface. The motion, called polar motion, is counterclockwise, quasi-fryegular, has an amplitude of about 5 m , and a period of approximately $430 \mathrm{~m} . \mathrm{s} . \mathrm{d}$. The motion is expressed in terms of the position of the instantaneous rotation axis with respect to a reference point fixed on the earth's crust. The point used is the mean terrestrial pole for the interval 1900-1905, and is called the Conventional International Origin (C.I. O.).

The Average Terrestrial (AT) coordinate system is the one which we would like to refer astronomic positions ( $\Phi, \Lambda$ ). This system differs in definition from the I.T. system only in the definition of the primary pole the primary A.T. pole is the C.I.O. Referring to figure 6-12, we can easily see that

$$
\left[\begin{array}{l}
x  \tag{6-37}\\
y \\
z
\end{array}\right]_{A T}=R_{2}\left(-x_{p}\right) R_{1}\left(-y_{p}\right)\left[\begin{array}{l}
x \\
y \\
z
\end{array}\right]_{\text {I.T. }}
$$

Using a spherical approximation for the earth which is adequate for this transformation, one obtains [Mueller, 1969]

$$
\left[\begin{array}{cc}
\cos \Phi \cos \Lambda  \tag{6-38}\\
\cos \Phi \sin \Lambda \\
\sin \Phi
\end{array}\right]_{\text {A.T. }}=R_{2}\left(-x_{p}\right) R_{1}\left(-y_{p}\right)\left[\begin{array}{c}
\cos \Phi \cos \Lambda \\
\cos \Phi \sin \Lambda \\
\sin \Phi
\end{array}\right]_{\text {I.T. }}
$$



AFTER $R_{i}\left(-y_{p}\right)$

TRANSFORMATION FROM INSTANTANEOUS TO AVERAGE TERRESTRIAL SYSTEM.

FIGURE 6-12

## 144

Specifically, one obtains after some manipulations, the two equations [Mueller, 1969]

$$
\begin{align*}
& \Delta \Phi=\Phi_{A T}-\Phi_{I T}=y_{p} \sin \Lambda_{I T}-x_{p} \cos \Lambda_{I T}  \tag{6-39}\\
& \Delta \Lambda=\Lambda_{A T}-\Lambda_{I T}=-\left(x_{p} \sin \Lambda_{I T}+y_{p} \cos \Lambda_{I T}\right) \tan \Phi_{I T} \tag{6-40}
\end{align*}
$$

The effect of polar motion on the astronomic azimuth is expressed as [Mueller, 1969]

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Delta A_{p}=A_{A T}-A_{I T}=-\left(x_{p} \sin \Lambda_{I T}+y_{p} \cos \Lambda_{I T}\right) \sec \Phi_{I T} \tag{6-41}
\end{equation*}
$$

The complete process of position updating, and the relationship with all celestial coordinate systems is depicted in Figure 6-13. The relationships amongst all of the coordinate systems used in geodesy, with celestial systems in perspective, is given in Figure 6-14.


CELESTIAL COORDINATE SYSTEMS AND POSITION UPDATING
[Krakiwsky and Wells, 1971]
FIGURE 6-13

7. DETERMINATION OF ASTRONOMIC AZIMUTH

In Chapter 1 , the astronomic azimuth was defined as the angle between the astronomic meridian plane of a point $i$ and the astronomic normal plane of $i$ through another point j. In Chapter 2 (Section 2.2.1), this angle was defined with respect to the Horizon celestial coordinate system in which the point $j$ was a celestial object. Obviously, to determine the astronomic azimuth of a line $i j$ on the earth, we must (i) take sufficient observations to determine the azimuth to a celestial body at an instant of time $T$, and (ii) measure the horizontal angle between the star and the terrestrial reference object (R.O.).

In these notes, two approaches to astronomic azimuth determination are studied: (i) the hour angle method, in which observations of polaris ( $\alpha$ Ursae Minoris) at any hour angle is treated as a special case, and (ii) the altitude method, in which observation of the sun is treated as a special case. Several alternative azimuth determination methods are treated extensively in Mueller [1969] and Robbins [1976].

The instruments used for azimuth determination are a geodetic theodolite, a chronometer (e.g. stop watch), a HF radio receiver, a thermometer and a barometer. To obtain optimum accuracy in horizontal direction measurements, a striding level should be used to measure the inclination of the horizontal axis.

Finally, the reader should note that the astronomic azimuth determination procedures described here yield azimuths that are classified as being second or lower order. This means that the internal standard deviation of several determinations of the astronomic azimuth would be, at best, 0:5 to l:5 [e.g. Mueller, 1969]. Most often, using a l" theodolite
with a striding level attachment, the standard deviation of the astronomic azimuth of a terrestrial line would be of the order of $5^{\prime \prime}$ to $10 "$ [e.g. Robbins, 1976].

### 7.1 Azimuth by Star Hour Angles

From the transformation of Hour Angle celestial coordinates $(h, \delta)$ to Horizon celestial coordinates ( $A, a$ ), we have the equation (2-20)

$$
\begin{equation*}
\tan A=\frac{\sinh }{\sin \Phi \cosh -\tan \delta \cos \Phi} \tag{7-1}
\end{equation*}
$$

To solve this equation for $A$, we must know the latitude $\Phi$ of the place of observation. The declination of the observed star, $\delta$, can be obtained from a star catalogue, ephemeris, or almanac (e.g. FK4, $A$ to the epoch of observation $T$. The hour angle of a star, h, can not be observed, but it can be determined if time is observed at the instant the star crosses the vertical wire of the observer's telescope. Assuming one observes zone time ( $Z T$ ), then the hour angle is given by (combining equations (2-30), (3-11), (3-3), (3-13), (3-18))

$$
\begin{equation*}
h=z T+\Delta Z+\left(\alpha_{m}-12^{h}\right)+\text { Eq.E. }+\Lambda-\alpha, \tag{7-2}
\end{equation*}
$$

in which $Z T$ is observed, $\Delta Z$ and $\Lambda$ are assumed known, and $\alpha$, Eq. E and ( $\alpha_{m}-12^{h}$ ) are catalogued in $A A$ (or $\left(\alpha_{m}-12^{h}+E q \cdot E\right)$ is catalogued in SALS), and must be updated to the epoch of observation $T$.

The minimization of the effects of systematic errors are important for any azimuth determination. This can be done, in part, through the selection of certain stars for an observing program. Assuming that the sources of systematic errors in (7-1) occur in the knowledge of latitude and the determination of the hour angle, we can proceed as follows.

Differentiation of (7-1) yields.
$d A=\sin A \operatorname{cotz} d \Phi+\cos \Phi(\tan \Phi-\cos A \operatorname{cotz}) d h$.
Examination of (7-3) yields the following:
(i) when $A=0^{\circ}$ or $180^{\circ}$, the effects of $d \Phi$ are oliminated,
(ii) when $\tan \Phi=\cos A \operatorname{cotz}$, the effects of dh are eliminated. Thus, if a star is observed at transit (culmination), the effects of $\mathrm{d} \Phi$ are minimized, while if a star is observed at elongation (parallactic angle $\mathrm{p}=90^{\circ}$ ), the effects of dh are minimized. Of course, it is not possible to satisfy both conditions simultaneously; however, the effects will be elliminated if two stars are observed such that

$$
\begin{align*}
& \sin A_{1} \operatorname{cotz} z_{1}=-\sin A_{2} \operatorname{cotz} 2,  \tag{7-4}\\
& 2 \tan \Phi-\left(\cos A_{1} \cot z_{1}+\cos A_{2} \cot z_{2}\right)=0 \tag{7-5}
\end{align*}
$$

As a general rule, then, the determination of astronomic azimuth using the hour angle method must use a series of star pairs that fulfill conditions (7-4) and (7-5). This procedure is discussed in detail in, for example, Mueller [1969] and Robbins [1976].

A special case can be easily made for cicumpolar stars, the most well-known of which in the northern hemisphere is Polaris ( $\alpha$ Ursae Minoris). When $\Phi>15^{\circ}$ Polaris is easily visible and directions to it are not affected unduly by atmospheric refraction. Since $A \simeq 0^{\circ}$, the error $d \Phi$ is eliminated. Furthermore, since in (7-3), the term [Robbins, 1976] $\cos \Phi(\tan \Phi-\cos A \operatorname{cotz})=\cos \delta \cos z \operatorname{cosp}$, then when $\delta \simeq 90^{\circ}$, the effects of dh are elliminated. Then Polaris can be observed at any hour angle for the determination of astronomic azimuth by the hour angle method.

A suggested observing sequence for Polaris is as follows
[Mueller, 1969]:
(i) Direct on R.O., record H.C.R.,
(ii) Direct on Polaris, record H.C.R. and T,
(iii) Repeat (ii),
(iv) Repeat (i),
(v) Reverse telescope and repeat (i) through (iv).

The above observing sequence constitutes one azimuth determination; eight sets are suggested. Note that if a striding level is used, readings of both ends of the level (e.g. e and $w$ for direct, $e^{\prime}$ and $w^{\prime}$ for reverse) should be made and recorded after the pointings on the star. An azimuth correction, for each observed set, is then given by [Mueller, 1969]

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Delta A^{\prime \prime}=\frac{d^{\prime \prime}}{4}\left(\left(w+w^{\prime}\right)-\left(e+e^{\prime}\right)\right) \cot z \tag{7-7}
\end{equation*}
$$

in which $d$ is the value in arc-seconds of each division of the striding level.

Briefly, the computation of astronomic azimuth proceeds as follows:
(i) for each of the mean direct and reverse zone time (ZT) readings of each set on Polaris, compute the hour angle (h) using (7-2),
(ii) using (7-1), compute the astronomic azimuth $A$ of Polaris for each of the mean direct and reverse readings of each set, using the mean direct and mean reverse H.C.R.'s of each set on Polaris and the R.O., compute the astronomic azimuth of the terrestrial line,
(iv) the mean of all computed azimuths (two for each observing sequence, eight sets of observations) is the azimuth of the terrestrial line,
(v) computation of the standard deviation of a single azimuth determination and of the mean azimuth completes the computations. Computations may be shortened somewhat by (i) using the mean readings direct and reverse for each set of observed times and H.C.R.'s (e.g. only 8 azimuth determinations) or (ii) using the mean of all time and H.C.R.'s, make one azimuth determination. If either of these approaches are used, an azimuth correction due to the non-linearity of the star's path is required. This correction ( $\Delta A_{c}$ ) is termed a second order curvature correction [Mueller, 1969]. It is given by the expression

$$
\begin{equation*}
A_{C}^{\prime \prime}=\frac{C_{A}}{n} \sum_{i=1}^{n} m_{i} \tag{7-8}
\end{equation*}
$$

in which n is the number of observations that have been meaned (e.g. 2 for each observing sequence (direct and reverse), 16 for the total set of observations ( 8 direct, 8 reverse)). The term $C_{A}$ is given by

$$
\begin{equation*}
C_{A}=\frac{\tan A}{\sin ^{2} h} \frac{\cos ^{2} h-\cos ^{2} A}{\cos ^{2} A} \tag{7-9}
\end{equation*}
$$

in which the azimuth $A$ is the azimuth of the star (Polaris) computed without the correction. The term $m_{i}$ is given as

$$
\begin{equation*}
m_{i}=\frac{1}{2} \tau_{i}^{2} \sin 2^{\prime \prime}, \tag{7-10}
\end{equation*}
$$

where

$$
\begin{equation*}
\tau_{i}=\left(T_{i}-T_{0}\right), \tag{7-11}
\end{equation*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{equation*}
T_{0}=\frac{T_{1}+T_{2}+\ldots+T_{n}}{n} \tag{7-12}
\end{equation*}
$$

If, when observing Polaris, the direct and reverse readings are made within $\underline{2}^{m}$ to $3^{m}$, the curvature correction $\Delta A_{c}$ will be negligible and

| Observer: A. Gonzalez-Flet <br> Computer: A. Gonzalez-Flet <br> Local Date: 3-31-1965 <br> Location: OSU old astro pill $\begin{aligned} & \Phi \cong 40^{\circ} 00^{\prime} 00^{\prime \prime} \\ & \Lambda \cong-5^{\mathrm{h}} 32^{x} 10^{\prime \prime} \end{aligned}$ <br> Star Observed: FK4 No. 907 <br> ( $\alpha$ Ursae Minoris [Polaris]) $\mathrm{d}=1: 6 / \text { divisi }$ <br> 1 Nean chronometer reading of direct and reverse pointings <br> 2 Chronometer correction (computed similar to Example 8.4) <br> AST <br> $\alpha$ (apparent; ) <br> 5/h = AST $-\alpha$ |  | cher <br> cher r <br> Correc <br> (w+w') <br> on <br> Compu |  <br> tation | ments: Kern theodolite (No Hamiltonside nometer (No. Favag chronog manual key; transoceanic th Mark: We <br> (Sample) <br> $\boldsymbol{\operatorname { c o s }} \boldsymbol{\Phi} \boldsymbol{\operatorname { t a n }} \boldsymbol{\delta})$ | DKM3-A <br> o. 82514); <br> real chro- <br> 2E12304); <br> graph with <br> Zenith <br> radio. <br> st Stadium |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Determination No. |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | 2 | 3 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 6 h (arc) <br> 7 $\delta$ (apparent) <br> 8 $\cos h$ <br> 9 $\tan \delta$ <br> 10 $\sin \Phi \cos h$ <br> 11 $\cos \Phi \tan \delta$ <br> 12 $(10)-(11)$ <br> 13 $\sin h$ <br> 14 $\tan A=(13) /(12)$ <br> 15 A (at the average $h)$ |  | 109 | '24! 60 | $113^{\circ} 07^{\prime} 16^{\prime \prime} 65$ | $121^{\circ} 58^{\prime} 20^{\prime}: 55$ |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | -0.33 | 501582 | -0.39267890 | -0.52951032 |
|  |  | 63.91 | 162817 | 63.91162817 | 63.91162812 |
|  |  | -0.21 | 534402 | -0.25240913 | -0.34036267 |
|  |  | 48.95 | 914742 | 48.95914742 | 48.95914742 |
|  |  | -49.17 | 449144 | -49.21155655 | -49.29951009 |
|  |  |  | 221251 | 0.91967535 | 0.84830350 |
|  |  | -0.0 | 16059 | -0.01868820 | -0.01720714 |
|  |  |  |  |  | $359^{\circ} 00^{\prime} 51{ }^{\prime \prime} 12$ |


3. Final Observed Azimuths from Eight Determinations

| Determination No. | Azimuth of Mark | $v$ | vv |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | $100^{\circ} 29^{\prime} 34^{\prime}!1$ | -2'39 | 5.71 |
| 2 | 32.9 | -1.19 | 1.42 |
| 3 | 30.0 | 1.71 | 2.92 |
| 4 | 31.3 | 0.41 | 0.17 |
| 5 | 32.0 | -0.29 | 0.08 |
| 6 | 30.3 | 1.41 | 1.99 |
| 7 | 31.6 | 0.11 | 0.01 |
| 8 | 31.5 | 0.21 | 0.04 |
| Final (mean) | $100^{\circ} 29^{\prime} 31.71$ | $[v]=-0.02$ | $[\mathrm{vv}]=12.35$ |

Standard deviation of an azimuth determination:

$$
m_{A}=\sqrt{\frac{[v v]}{n-1}}=\sqrt{\frac{12.35}{8-1}}=1!33
$$

Standard deviation of the mean azimuth:

$$
M_{A}=\frac{m_{1}}{\sqrt{n}}=\frac{1: 33}{\sqrt{S}}=0: 147
$$

Result:

$$
\left.A_{T} \text { (West Stadiun }\right)=100^{\circ} 29^{\prime} 31^{\prime}: 7 \pm 0: 5
$$

FIGURE 7-1 (continued)
could therefore be neglected [Robbins, 1976]. An example of azimuth determination by the hour angle of Polaris is given in Figure 7-l.

Azimuth by hour angles is used for all orders of astronomic work. The main advantages of this method are that the observer has only to observe the star as it coincides with the vertical wire of the telescope and since no zenith distance measurement is made, astronomic refraction has no effect. The main disadvantages are the need for a precise time-keeping device and a good knowledge of the observer's longitude.

Table 7-1 summerizes, for several situations, the sources of errors and their magnitudes in the determination of astronomic azimuth by stars hour angles.

### 7.2 Azimuth by Star Altitudes

Azimuth by star altitudes yields less accurate results than azimuth by star hour angles. The two reasons for this are (i) the star must be observed as it coincides with both the horizontal and vertical wires of the telescope, and (ii) the altitude observation is subject to the effects of astronomic refraction. The method does have the advantage, however, that a precise knowledge of the observer's longitude is not required and an accurate time-keeping device is not needed. Azimuths determined by star altitudes are not adequate for work that requires $\sigma_{\mathrm{A}}$ to be 5" or less.


Azimuth by hour angle: random errors in latitude $30^{\circ}$


Azimuth by hour angle: random errors in latitude $60^{\circ}$
Table 7-1 [Robbins, 1976]

From a relationship between the Horizon and Hour Angle coordinate systems (egn. (2-26), rearranged)

$$
\begin{equation*}
\cos A=\frac{\sin \delta-\cos z \sin \Phi}{\sin z \cos \Phi} \tag{7-13}
\end{equation*}
$$

or with $z=90-a$,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\cos A=\frac{\sin \delta-\sin a \sin \Phi}{\operatorname{cosa} \cos \Phi} \tag{7-14}
\end{equation*}
$$

To solve either (7-13) or (7-14) for $A$, the latitude $\Phi$ of the observer must be known. The declination, $\delta$, of the observed celestial body is obtained from a catalogue, ephemeris, or almanac and updated to the time of observation. The zenith distance (or altitude) is the measured quantity. The main sources of systematic error with this method include error in latitude (assumed) and error in the reduced altitude due to uncorrected refraction. Differentiating (7-14) yields

$$
\begin{align*}
d A \sin A= & (\tan a-\cos A \tan \Phi) d \Phi+ \\
& (\tan \Phi-\cos A \tan a) d a . \tag{7-15}
\end{align*}
$$

The effects of $d \Phi$ are zero when

$$
\begin{equation*}
\tan a=\cos A \tan \Phi \tag{7-16}
\end{equation*}
$$

which occurs when $h=90^{\circ}\left(6^{\mathrm{h}}\right)$ or $270^{\circ}\left(18^{\mathrm{h}}\right)$. The effects of da are zero when

$$
\begin{equation*}
\tan \Phi=\cos A \tan a \tag{7-17}
\end{equation*}
$$

which occurs when the observed celestial body is at elongation. To minimise the effects of systematic errors, two stars are observed such that

$$
\begin{align*}
& a_{1}=a_{2}  \tag{7-18}\\
& A_{1}=360^{\circ}-A_{2} \tag{7-19}
\end{align*}
$$

Further details on the selection of star pairs observing procedure and the computation of azimuths, can be found in, for example, Mueller [1969] and Robbins [1976]. Using Polaris, observations should be made at elongation. Note that no star should have an altitude of less than $15^{\circ}$ when using this method, thus for Polaris, $\Phi>15^{\circ}$. Estimates of achievable accuracy are given in Table 7-2.

The method of azimuth determination by altitudes is often used in conjunction with sun observations. Using a l" theodolite and the observation and computation procedures described here, $\sigma_{A}$ will be of the order of 20". When special solar attachments are used on an instrument, such as a Roelofs solar prism [Roelofs, 1950], and accuracy ( $\sigma_{A}$ ) of 5" may be attained.

A complete azimuth determination via sun observations consists of two morning and two afternoon determinations. It is best if $30^{\circ} \leq \mathrm{a} \leq 40^{\circ}$, and it should never be outside the range $20^{\circ} \leq \mathrm{a} \leq 50^{\circ}$. Figure 7-1 illustrates, approximately, the optimum observing times. A suggested observing procedure for one azimuth determination is as follows [Robbins, 1976]:
(i) Direct on RO, record H.C.R. and level (plate or striding) readings,
(ii) Direct on Sun, record H.C.R. and V.C.R., and time to nearest $1^{\mathrm{ml}}$ (for methods of observing the sun, see, for example, Roelofs [1950]), record level readings,
(iii) Reverse on Sun, record H.C.R. and V.C.R., and time to nearest $1^{m}$, record level readings,

| Stars at | Elongation | $\mathrm{h}=90^{\circ}$ | Prime vertical |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | $\begin{aligned} & 40^{\circ} \\ & 51^{\circ} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 25^{\circ} \\ & 58^{\circ} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 35^{\circ} \\ & 17^{\circ} \end{aligned}$ |
| $\left\lvert\, \begin{array}{ll} \sigma_{1} & \text { (pointing of horizontal wire } \\ \sigma_{2} & \text { (measuring of altitude) } \\ \sigma_{R} & \text { (determination of refraction) } \\ \sigma_{3} & \text { sec a (pointing of vertical wire) } \\ \sigma_{4} & \text { (horizontal angle measurement) } \\ \sigma_{5} & \text { tan a (reading plate level) } \end{array}\right.$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0^{\prime \prime} \\ & 0^{\prime \prime} \\ & 0^{\prime \prime} \\ & 2^{\prime \prime} .6 \\ & 2^{\prime \prime} .5 \\ & 4^{\prime \prime} .2 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1 " .0 \\ & 1^{\prime \prime} .3 \\ & 0^{\prime \prime} .7 \\ & 3^{\prime \prime} .3 \\ & 2^{\prime \prime} .5 \\ & 2^{\prime \prime} .3 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1^{\prime \prime} .7 \\ & 2^{\prime \prime} .3 \\ & 1^{\prime \prime} .2 \\ & 3^{\prime \prime} .7 \\ & 2^{\prime \prime} .5 \\ & 3^{\prime \prime} .5 \end{aligned}$ |
| Sum (Plate level) .. | 5". 5 | 5".1 | 6". 5 |
| $\sigma_{6} \tan a$ (reading striding level) | 1". 0 | 0'. 6 | 0". 9 |
| Sum (Striding level) | 3".7 | 4". 5 | 5". 5 |

Azimuth by altitude: random errors in latitude $30^{\circ}$

| Stars at | Elongation | $h=90^{\circ}$ | Prime vertical |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| a .. .. .. | $64^{\circ}$ | $35^{\circ}$ | $35^{\circ}$ |
| $\delta$ | $75^{\circ}$ | $41^{\circ}$ | $30^{\circ}$ |
| ```\sigma``` | $\pm 0^{\prime \prime}$ | $\pm 4 \mathrm{P}$ | $\pm 5^{\prime \prime} .2$ |
| $\sigma_{2}$ (measuring of altitude) | $\pm 0^{\prime \prime}$ | $\pm 6^{\prime \prime} .2$ | $\pm 6 " .8$ |
| $\sigma_{R}$ (determination of refraction) | $\pm 0^{\prime \prime}$ | $\pm 3^{\prime \prime} .2$ | $\pm 3^{\prime \prime} .5$ |
| $\sigma_{3} \mathrm{sec} a$ (pointing of vertical wire) | $\pm 4 " .6$ | $\pm 3^{\prime \prime} .7$ | $\pm 3^{\prime \prime} .7$ |
| $\sigma_{4}$ (horizontal angle measurement) | $\pm 2$ ". 5 | $\pm 2$ " 5 | $\pm 2 \mathrm{~F} .5$ |
| $\sigma_{5}$ tan a (reading plate level) | $\pm 10 \mathrm{~F} .3$ | $\pm 3 " .5$ | $\pm 3^{\prime \prime} .5$ |
| Sum (plate level) .. | $\pm 11 " .6$ | $\pm 10 \mathrm{Cl}$. | $\pm 10 " .8$ |
| $\sigma_{6} \operatorname{tan~a~(reading~striding~level)~}$ | $\pm 2 " .6$ | $\pm 0 " .9$ | $\pm 0 " .9$ |
| Sum (striding level) | $\pm 5^{\prime \prime} .8$ | $\pm 97.6$ | $\pm 10$ ". 3 |

Azimuth by altitude: random errors in latitude $60^{\circ}$
Table 7-2 [Robbins, 1976]


Figure 7-2
Azimuth by the Sun's Altitude
(iv) Reverse on R.O., record H.C.R., record level readings,
(v) Record temperature and pressure.

The computation procedure resulting from the above observations
is:
(i) Mean Direct and Reverse horizontal readings to the R.O. and to the Sun, correct the horizontal directions in (i) for horizontal axis dislevelment using equation (7-7), compute the angle Sun to R.O., mean direct and reverse zenith distance (or altitude) measurements to the Sun, then correct the mean for refraction and parallax,
(v) determine the time of observation in the time system required to obtain a tabulated value of $\delta$ of the sun,
(vi) compute the updated value of $\delta$ for the time of observation (tabulated $\delta$ plus some correction for time), using either (7-13) or (7-14), compute the azimuth to the sun,
(viii) using the angle determined in (iii), compute the azimuth to the R.O.

The following example illustrates the observing and computation procedures for an azimuth determination via the altitude of the sun.

Example: Azimuth via Sun's Altitude (using SALS).
Instrument: A Date: May 6, 1977
R.O. B Time: Central Daylight Time ( $90^{\circ} \mathrm{W}$ )

Obs. Procedure: Sun observed in quadrants. Latitude ( $(\Phi): 38^{\circ} 10^{\prime} 10^{\prime \prime}$

| Inst. | Sight | H.C.R. |  |  | V.C.R. |  |  | Time |  | Remarks |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | B | $0^{\circ}$ | 00' | 02:0 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Direct | Sun | $157^{\circ}$ | $54^{\prime}$ | 56:0 | $56^{\circ}$ | $12^{\prime}$ | 00" | $15^{\mathrm{h}}$ | $40^{\mathrm{m}}$ | Temp. $20^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |
| Reverse | Sun | $339{ }^{\circ}$ | 05' | 30:0 | $57^{\circ}$ | 10: | 00" | $15^{\mathrm{h}}$ | $46^{\text {m }}$ | Pres. 1000 mb . |
|  | B | $180^{\circ}$ | 00' | 04:0 |  |  |  |  |  |  |

Note: No level readings required.
Means: H.C.R. Sun: $158^{\circ}$ 30' $13: 0$ V.C.R. $56^{\circ} \quad 41^{\prime}$ - 00" Time: $15^{\mathrm{h}} 43^{\mathrm{m}}$
H.C.R. B: $\quad 0^{\circ} \quad 00^{\prime} \quad 03: 0$

Horiz. Angle: $158^{\circ} \quad 30^{\prime}$ 10.0
Sketch:


Reduction of Altitude

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { Mean Altitude }(a)=90^{\circ}-56^{\circ} 41^{\prime} 00^{\prime \prime}=33^{\circ} 19^{\prime} 00^{\prime \prime} \\
& \text { Mean Refraction }\left(r_{0}\right)=88^{\prime \prime} \\
& \text { Correcting factor }(f)=0.95
\end{aligned}
$$

## Computation of Sun's Declination

Observed (Mean) Time
$15^{\mathrm{h}} \quad 43^{\mathrm{m}}$
Clock Correction
Correction for Daylight Time
Time Zone
ט.T.

Sun's $\delta$ at 6 May $18^{\text {h }}$ U.T.
Change in $\delta$ since $18^{\mathrm{h}}$ U.T. $\left(2^{\mathrm{h}} 42^{\mathrm{m}}\right)$
Sun's $\delta$ at 6 May $20^{\mathrm{h}} \quad 42^{\mathrm{m}}$
U.T.
(N) $16^{\circ} \quad 39: 0$

| $+\quad 1: 9$ |
| :--- |
| $16^{\circ} 40: 9$ |

Azimuth Computation

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \cos A=\frac{\sin \delta-\sin a \sin \Phi}{\cos a \cos \Phi} \\
& \cos A=\sin \left(16^{\circ} \quad 40: 9\right)-\sin \left(33^{\circ} \quad 17^{\prime} \quad 42^{\prime \prime}\right) \sin \left(38^{\circ} \quad 10^{\prime} \quad 10^{\prime \prime}\right) \\
& \cos \left(38^{\circ} 17^{\prime} 42^{\prime \prime}\right) \cos \left(38^{\circ} 10^{\prime} 10^{\prime \prime}\right) \\
& =\frac{-0.52191}{+0.657391}=-0.0794215 \\
& \text { Azimuth of Sun }=\cos ^{-1} A=360^{\circ}-94^{\circ} 33^{\prime} \quad 19^{\prime \prime} \quad=\quad 265^{\circ} \quad 26^{\prime} \quad 41^{\prime \prime} \\
& \text { Mean Horiz. Angle } \\
& =158^{\circ} \quad 30^{\prime} \quad 10^{\prime \prime} \\
& \text { Azimuth to B (R.O.) } \\
& =106^{\circ} 56^{\prime} \quad 31^{\prime \prime}
\end{aligned}
$$

## 8. DETERMINATION OF ASTRONOMIC LATITUDE

Astronomic latitude was defined in Chapter 1. To deduce procedures for determining astronomic latitude from star observations, we must examine an expression that relates observable, tabulated, and known quantities. Equation (2-22), involving the transformation of Hour Angle coordinates to Horizon coordinates, namely

$$
\cos z=\sin \Phi \sin \delta+\cos \Phi \cos \delta \cosh
$$

requires that zenith distance ( $z$ ) and time ( $h$ ) be observed, that declination ( $\delta$ ) and right ascension ( $\alpha$ ) be tabulated, and that longitude ( $\Lambda$ ) be known to solve for an unknown latitude ( $\Phi$ ). The effects of systematic errors in zenith distance and time, $d z$ and dh respectively, are shown via the total derivative of (2-22), namely

$$
d \Phi=-\sec A d z-\cos \Phi \tan A d h \quad(8-1)
$$

When $A=0$, then $d \Phi=-d z(\sec A=1, \tan A=0)$, and when $A=180^{\circ}$, then $d \Phi=d z$ ( $\sec A=-1, \tan A=0$ ). For this reason, most latitude determinations are based on zenith distance measurements of pairs of stars (one north and one south of the zenith such that $z_{n}=-z_{s}$ ) as they transit the observer's meridian.

The instruments used for latitude determination are the same as those for azimuth determination: a geodetic theodolite with a striding level attachment, a chronometer, an HF radio receiver, a thermometer and a barometer.

Two astronomic latitude determination procedures are given in these notes: (i) Latitude by Meridian Zenith Distances, (ii) Latitude by Polaris at any Hour Angle. The accuracy $\left(\sigma_{\Phi}\right)$ of a latitude determination by either method, using the procedures outlined, is $2^{\prime \prime}$ or better [Robbins, 1976]. For alternative latitude determination procedures, the reader is referred to, for
example, Mueller [1969] and Robbins [1976].

### 8.1 Latitude by Meridian Zenith Distances

Equations (2-54), (2-55), and (2-56), rewritten with subscripts to refer to north and south of zenith stars at transit are

$$
\begin{align*}
& \Phi=\delta_{N}-z_{N} \quad \text { (UC north of zenith), }  \tag{8-2}\\
& \Phi=z_{S}-\delta_{S} \text { (UC south of zenith), }  \tag{8-3}\\
& \Phi=180^{\circ}-\delta_{N}-z_{N} \text { (LC north of zenith). } \tag{8-4}
\end{align*}
$$

If a star pair UC north of zenith - UC south of zenith are observed, then a combination of ( $8-2$ ) and ( $8-3$ ) yields

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Phi=\frac{1}{2}\left(\delta_{S}+\delta_{N}\right)+\frac{1}{2}\left(z_{S}-z_{N}\right) \tag{8-5}
\end{equation*}
$$

while a star pair LC north of zenith -UC south of zenith gives

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Phi=\frac{7 / 2}{2}\left(\delta_{S}-\delta_{N}\right)+\frac{7}{2}\left(z_{S}-z_{N}\right)+90^{\circ} . \tag{8-6}
\end{equation*}
$$

Equations (8-5) and (8-6) are the mathematical models used for latitude determination via meridian zenith distances.

An important aspect of this method of latitude determination is the apriori selection of star-pairs to be observed or the selection of a star programme. Several general points to note regarding a star programme are as follows:
(i) more stars should be listed than are required to be observed (to allow for missed observations due to equipment problems, temporary cloud cover, etc.),
(ii) the two stars in any pair should not differ in zenith distance by more than about $5^{\circ}$,
(iii) the stars in any pair, and star pairs, should be selected at time intervals suitable to the capabilities of the observer.

For details on star programmes for latitude determination by meridian zenith distances, the reader is referred to, for example, Robbins [1976].

A suggested observing procedure is:
(i)
set the vertical wire of the instrument in the meridian (this may be done using terrestrial information e.g. the known azimuth of a line, or one may determine the meridian via an azimuth determination by Polaris at any Hour Angle),
set the zenith distance for the first north star; when the star enters the field of view, track it with the horizontal wire until it reaches the vertical wire,
record the V.C.R., temperature, and pressure,
repeat (i) to (iii) for the south star of the pair.
This constitutes one observation set for the determination of $\Phi$. Six to eight sets are required to obtain $\sigma_{\Phi}=2^{\prime \prime}$ or less. The computations are as follows:
(i) correct each observed zenith distance for refraction, namely $z=z_{\text {obs. }}+\Delta z_{R}$,
(ii) for each star pair, use either equation (8-5) or (8-6) and compute $\Phi$,
(iii) compute the final $\Phi$ as the mean of the six to eight determinations. An example of this approach can be found, for instance, in Mueller [1969]. 8.2 Latitude by Polaris at any Hour Angle

Since Polaris is very near the north celestial pole, the polar distance $(P=90-\delta$, Figure $8-1)$ is very small $\left(P<1^{\circ}\right)$, and the azimuth is very close to $0^{\circ}$. Rewriting equation (2-22) (Hour Angle to Horizon coordinate transformation) with $z=(90-a)$ and $P=90-\delta$ yields

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sin a=\sin \Phi \cos P+\cos \Phi \sin P \cosh \tag{8-7}
\end{equation*}
$$



Now, setting $\Phi=(a+\delta a)$, in which $\delta a$ and $P$ are differentially small, and substituting in (8-7) gives

Astronomic Triangle for Polaris

$$
\begin{align*}
\sin a= & \sin (a+\delta a) \cos P+\cos (a+\delta a) \sin P \cosh \\
= & \sin a \cos \delta a \cos P+\cos a \sin \delta a \cos P \\
& +\cos a \cos \delta a \sin P \cosh -\sin a \sin \delta a \sin P \cosh . \tag{8-8}
\end{align*}
$$

Then, replacing the small angular quantities ( $\delta_{a}$ and $P$ ) by their power series (up to and including 4th order terms), namely

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \sin \theta=\theta-\frac{\theta^{3}}{3!}+\ldots \ldots \\
& \cos \theta=1-\frac{\theta^{2}}{2!}+\frac{\theta^{4}}{4!}-\ldots \ldots
\end{aligned}
$$

(8-8) becomes

$$
\begin{aligned}
\sin a & =\left(\sin a\left(1-\frac{\delta a^{2}}{2!}+\frac{\delta a^{4}}{4!}+\cos a\left(\delta a-\frac{\delta a^{3}}{3!}\right)\right)\left(1-\frac{p^{2}}{2!}+\frac{p^{4}}{4!}\right)\right. \\
& +\left(\cos a\left(1-\frac{\delta a^{2}}{2!}+\frac{\delta a^{4}}{4!}-\sin a\left(\delta a-\frac{\delta a^{3}}{3!}\right)\right)\left(p-\frac{p^{3}}{3!}\right) \cosh .(8-9)\right.
\end{aligned}
$$

Now, taking only the first-order terms of (8-9) into account yields

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sin a=\sin a+\delta a \cos a+P \cos a \cosh \tag{8-10}
\end{equation*}
$$

or

$$
\begin{equation*}
\delta a=-P \cosh . \tag{8-11}
\end{equation*}
$$

Replacing the second-order $\delta$ a terms in (8-9) with (8-11) above, and neglecting all terms of higher order gives

## 167

$$
\begin{equation*}
\delta a=-P \cosh +\frac{p^{2}}{2} \operatorname{tana} \sin ^{2} h \tag{8-12}
\end{equation*}
$$

Repeating the above process for third and fourth order terms yields the final equation

$$
\begin{align*}
\Phi & =a+\delta a=a-P \cosh +\frac{P}{2} \sin P \tan a \sin ^{2} h \\
& -\frac{P}{3} \sin ^{2} P \cosh \sin ^{2} h+\frac{P}{8} \sin ^{3} P \sin ^{4} h \tan ^{3} a \\
& -\frac{P}{24} \sin ^{3} P \sin ^{2} h \tan a\left(4-9 \sin ^{2} h\right)+\ldots \tag{8-13}
\end{align*}
$$

Except in very high latitudes, the series ( $8-13$ ) may be truncated at the third term.

A suggested observation procedure is as follows:
(i) observe polaris (horizontal wire) and record V.C.R., time, temperature and pressure; repeat this three times. reverse the telescope and repeat (i).

This constitutes the observations for one latitude determination.
It should be noted that if azimuth is to be determined simultaneously (using Polaris at any hour angle), then the appropriate H.C.R.'s must be recorded (such a programme requires that the observer place Polaris at the intersection of the horizontal and vertical wires of the telescope).

The computation of latitude proceeds as follows:
(i) compute mean zenith distance measurement for six measurements,
(ii) correct mean zenith distance for refraction and compute the mean altitude ( $\mathrm{a}=90-z$ ),
(iii) compute the mean time for a, then using (7-2), compute the mean $h$ (note that mean $\alpha$ and ( $\alpha_{m}-12^{h}$ ) must be computed for this part of the latitude determination),
(iv) compute a mean $\delta$, then $P=90-\delta$,
(v) compute $\Phi$.

A mean of 12 to 20 determinations will yield an astronomic latitude with $\sigma_{\Phi}=2$ " or less [Robbins, 1976].

The reader should note that the use of a special SALS table (Pole Star Tables) leads to a simple computation of latitude using this method, namely

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Phi=a+a_{0}+a_{1}+a_{2}, \tag{8-14}
\end{equation*}
$$

in which $a$ is the corrected, meaned altitude, and $a_{0}, a_{1}, a_{2}$ are tabulated
values. Using this approach results will not normally differ from those using (8-13) by more than 0!2 (12"), while in most cases the difference is within 0!1 (6") [Robbins, 1976]. Both computation procedures are illustrated in the following example taken from Robbins [1976].

Example: Latitude from Observations of Polaris at any Hour Angle
(i) with SALS tables

Date: 23 August 1969

$$
\phi \simeq 57^{\circ} 03^{\prime}
$$

$\lambda \simeq 7^{\circ} 27^{\prime} \mathrm{W}=-0^{\mathrm{h}} 29^{\mathrm{m}} 48^{\mathrm{s}}$
Mean of Observations: $a=56^{\circ} 57^{\prime} 24^{\prime \prime}$

$$
\mathrm{UT}=22^{\mathrm{h}} 01^{\mathrm{m}} 41.8
$$

Temp. $=10^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$
Press. $=1009 \mathrm{mb}$.
Computations:

$$
\begin{array}{rlrl}
R\left(\alpha_{m}-12^{\mathrm{h}}+\text { Eq.E }\right) \quad \text { at } 18^{\mathrm{h}} \text { UT } & =22^{\mathrm{h}} 07^{\mathrm{m}} \quad 23.9 \\
\Delta R \text { for } 4^{\mathrm{h}} 01^{\mathrm{m}} 42^{\mathrm{s}} & = & 39.7
\end{array}
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathrm{GAST}=\mathrm{UT}+\mathrm{R}+\mathrm{R}=20^{\mathrm{h}} 09^{\mathrm{m}} 45.4 \\
& \lambda \\
& -\frac{0^{\mathrm{h}} 29^{\mathrm{m}} 48^{\mathrm{s}}}{19^{\mathrm{h}} 39^{\mathrm{m}} 57^{\mathrm{S}} 4}
\end{aligned}
$$

$a=56^{\circ} 57^{\prime} 24 \prime$
$r_{0}($ mean refraction $)=38^{\prime \prime}$
f $($ refraction factor $)=1.00$
$a_{\text {corr }}=a-\left(r_{0} \times f\right)=56^{\circ} 56^{\prime} 46^{\prime \prime}$
$\Phi=a_{\text {corr }}+a_{0}+a_{1}+a_{2}=56^{\circ} 56^{\prime} 46^{\prime \prime}+5^{\prime} 48^{\prime \prime}+09^{\prime \prime}+00^{\prime \prime}$

$$
\Phi=57^{\circ} 02^{\prime} \quad 43^{\prime \prime}
$$

(ii) with equation (8-13) (first three terms only) as in (i) plus:

$$
\alpha=2^{\mathrm{h}} 03^{\mathrm{m}} 09^{\mathrm{s}} \quad, \quad \delta=89^{\circ} 07^{\prime} 17^{\prime \prime}
$$

$$
\text { LAST }=19^{\mathrm{h}} 39^{\mathrm{m}} 57_{.}^{\mathrm{S}} .
$$

$$
\alpha=2^{\mathrm{h}} 03^{\mathrm{m}} 09.0
$$

$$
\mathrm{h} \quad=17^{\mathrm{h}} 36^{\mathrm{m}} 48.4=264^{\circ} 12^{\prime} 06^{\prime \prime}
$$

$$
a=56^{\circ} \quad 56^{\prime} \quad 46^{\prime \prime}
$$

$$
P=3163^{\prime \prime}
$$

$$
\Phi=56^{\circ} 56^{\prime} 46^{\prime \prime}+319: 5+36: 9
$$

$$
\Phi=57^{\circ} \quad 02^{\prime} \quad 42.4
$$

## 9. DETERMINATION OF ASTRONOMIC LONGITUDE

In chapter 3, we saw that longitude is related directly with sidereal time, namely (egn. 3-3.)

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Lambda=\mathrm{LAST}-\mathrm{GAST} \tag{9-1}
\end{equation*}
$$

From the Hour Angle - Right Ascension systems coordinate transformations (egn. 2-31)

$$
\begin{equation*}
\text { LAST }=\alpha+h \tag{9-2}
\end{equation*}
$$

Replacing LAST in (9-1) with (9-2) yields the expression

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Lambda=\alpha+h-\operatorname{GAST} \tag{9-3}
\end{equation*}
$$

This equation (9-3) is the basic relationship used to determine astronomic longitude via star observations. The right ascension ( $\alpha$ ) is catalogued, and the hour angle ( $h$ ) and GAST are determined respectively via direction and time observations.

Let us first examine the determination of GAST. Setting $T_{M}$ as the observed chronometer time (say UTC), and $\Delta T$ as the total chronometer correction, then

$$
\begin{equation*}
G A S T=T_{M}+\Delta T \tag{9-4}
\end{equation*}
$$

The total correction $(\Delta T)$ consists of the following:
(i) the epoch difference $\Delta T_{0}$ at the time of synchroni zation of UTC and $T_{M}$ times,
(ii) chronometer drift $\Delta_{1} T$,
(iii) DUTl, given by DUTl = UT1 - UTC (see Chapter 4),
(iv) the difference between UTI and GAST at the epoch of observation given by

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { LMST }=M T+\left(\alpha_{M}-12^{h}\right) \\
& \text { LAST }=\text { LMST }+E q \cdot E .
\end{aligned}
$$

Finally, equation $(9-3)$ reads

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Lambda=\alpha+h-\left(T_{M}+\Delta T\right) \tag{9-5}
\end{equation*}
$$

The determination of the hour angle (h) is dependent on the astronomic observations made. From the Hour Angle - Horizon systems coordinate transformation (eqn. 2-22),

$$
\begin{equation*}
\cosh =\frac{\cos z-\sin \delta \sin \Phi}{\cos \delta \cos \Phi} \tag{9-6}
\end{equation*}
$$

can be used for the determination of a star's hour angle. Now, taking $z$ and $T_{M}$ as the observed quantities, $\Phi$ as a known quantity, and $\delta$ as catalogued, the sources of systematic errors affecting longitude determination will be in zenith distance ( dz ), the assumed latitude ( $\mathrm{d} \Phi$ ), the observed time ( $T_{M}$ ) and the chronometer correction ( $\Delta \Delta T$ ). Replacing $h$ in (9-5) by (9-6), and taking the total derivative yields

$$
\begin{equation*}
d \Lambda=-(\sec \Phi \cot A d \Phi+\sec \Phi \operatorname{cosec} A d z+d T+d \Delta T) . \tag{9-7}
\end{equation*}
$$

Examining (9-7), it is obvious that the errors $d T$ and $d \Delta T$ contribute directly to $d \Lambda$ and can not be elliminated by virtue of some star selections. On the other hand, $\mathrm{d} \Phi$ and dz can be treated as follows:
(i) when the observed star is on the prime vertical

$$
\left(A=90^{\circ} \text { or } 270^{\circ}\right) \text {, then } d \Phi=0
$$

(ii) the effects of dz can be elliminated by observing pairs of stars such that $z_{1} \tilde{z}_{2}$.

As with azimuth and latitude determination procedures in which pairs of stars have to be observed under certain conditions, a star program (observing list) must be compiled prior to making observations. For details, the reader is referred, for example, to Mueller [1969] and Robbins [1976]. The primary equipment requirements for second-order ( $\sigma_{\lambda}=3$ " or less) longitude determination are a geodetic theodolite, a good mechanical or quartz chronometer, an HF radio receiver, and a chronograph equipped with a hand tappet.

Finally, before describing a longitude determination procedure, the reader should note the following. Since the GAST used is free from polar motion, LAST must be freed from polar motion effects. This is accomplished by adding a polar motion correction ( $\Delta \Lambda_{p}$ : see Chapter 6) to the final determined longitude (not each observation), such that the final form of equation (9-5) becomes

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Lambda=\alpha+h+\Delta \Lambda_{p}-\left(T_{M}+\Delta T\right) \tag{9-8}
\end{equation*}
$$

### 9.1 Longitude by Meridian Transit Times

When a star transits the meridian, $h=0^{h}$ (or $12^{\mathrm{h}}$ ) and $\alpha=$ LAST. If pairs of stars are observed such that $z_{1}=z_{2}$, then the effects of $d z$ in (9-7) are elliminated. The observation of time ( $T_{M}$ ) as a star transits the meridian enables longitude computation using (9-8). The main sources of error will be $d \Phi$ and the observation of the stars transit of the meridian (due partly to inaccurate meridian setting and partly to collimation). The latter errors cause a timing error. A correction for this effect is computed from [Mueller, 1969]
or $\quad d h=\frac{\sin z}{\cos \delta} \cdot d A$
where $d A$ is the rate for the star to travel $l^{\prime}\left(4^{5}\right)$ of arc in azimuth, yielding dh in seconds.

Example

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \Phi=40^{\circ}, \delta_{N}=70^{\circ}, \delta_{\mathrm{S}}=30^{\circ} \\
& \text { For } \mathrm{dA}=1^{\prime}=4^{\mathrm{s}} \\
& \qquad \mathrm{dh}_{\mathrm{N}}=5^{\mathrm{s}} .85, \quad \mathrm{dh} \\
& \mathrm{~s}
\end{aligned}=0.80 . ~ \$
$$

Then, if the longitude difference determined from north and south stars is 2. 0 , the correctionsto $\Lambda$ are as follows:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& d \Lambda_{\mathrm{N}}=\frac{(2.0 \times 5.85)}{5.85+0.80}=1^{\mathrm{s}} .76 \\
& \mathrm{~d} \Lambda_{\mathrm{s}}=\frac{(2.0 \times 0.80)}{(5.85+0.80)}=0.24
\end{aligned}
$$

A suggested field observation procedure for the determination of longitude by meridian transit times is [Mueller, 1969]:
(i) make radio-chronometer comparisons before, during, and after each set of observations on a star pair, set the instrument (vertical wire) in the meridian for the north star and set the zenith distance for the star; when the star enters the field of view, track it until it coincides with the vertical wire and record the time (hand tappet is pressed), set the instrument for the south star of the pair (do not reverse the instrument) and repeat (ii),
(iv) repeat (ii) and (iii) for $12-16$ pairs of stars.

The associated computation procedure is as follows:
(i) compute the corrected time for each observed transit (e.g. $T_{M}+\Delta T$ ),
(ii) compute the apparent right ascension for each transit,
(iii) compute the longitude for each meridian transit using (9-8),
(iv) compute dh for each star; compute $\triangle \Lambda=\Lambda_{N}-\Lambda_{S}$ for each star pair; compute the correction to longitude (dA) for each star of a pair (see example),
(v) compute the mean longitude from the 12-16 pairs,
(vi) apply the correction $\Delta \Lambda_{p}$ to get the final value of longitude. An example of this procedure is given in Mueller [1969; Example

# In closing, the reader should be aware that there are several other methods for second order longitude determination. For complete coverage of this topic, the reader is referred to Mueller [1969] and Robbins [1976]. 

## REFERENCES

Astronomisches Rechen-Institut, Heidelberg [1979]. Apparent Places of Fundamental Stars 1981 Containing the 1535 Stars in the Fourth Fundamental Catalogue, (APFS). Verlag G. Braun, Karlsruhe.

Boss, B. [1937]. General Catalogue of 33342 stars for the epoch 1950.0, (GC). Publications of the Carnegie Institute of Washington, 468. Reissued by Johnson Reprint Co., New York.

Eichorn, H. [1974]. Astronomy of Star Positions. Frederick Ungar Publishing Co., New York.

Fricke, W. and A. Kopff [1963]. Fourth Fundamental Catalogue resulting from the revision of the Third Fundamental Catalogue (FK3) carried out under the supervision of W. Fricke and A. Kopff in collaboration with W. Gliese, F. Gondolatsch, T. Lederke, H. Nowacki, W. Strobel and P. Stumpff, (FK4). Veroeffentlichungen des Astronomischen ReckenInstituts, Heidelberg, 10.
H.M. Nautical Almanac Office [1980]. The Star Almanac for Land Surveyors for the year 1981. Her Majesty's Stationery Office, London. (in Canada: Pendragon House Ltd. 2525 Dunwin Drive, Mississauga, Ontario, L5L 1T2.)

Heiskanen, W.A. and H. Moritz [1967]. Physical Geodesy. W.H. Freeman and Company, San Francisco.

Krakiwsky, E.J. and D.E. Wells [1971]. Coordinate Systems in Geodesy. Department of Surveying Engineering Lecture Notes No. 16, University of New Brunswick, Fredericton.

Morgan, H.R. [1952]. Catalog of 5268 Standard Stars, 1950.O. Based on the Norman System N30. Astronomical Papers Prepared for the Use of the American Ephemeris and Nautical Almanac, 13, part 3. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C.

Morris, William (editor) [1975]. The Heritage Illustrated Dictionary of the English Language. American Heritage Publishing Co., Inc.

Mueller, Ivan I. [1969]. Spherical and Practical Astronomy as Applied to Geodesy. Frederick Ungar Publishing Co., New York.

Robbins, A.R. [1976]. Military Engineering, Volume XIII-Part IX, Field and Geodetic Astronomy. School of Military Survey, Hermitage, Newbury, Berkshire, U.K.

Roelofs, R. [1950]. Astronomy Applied to Land Surveying. N.V. Wed. J. Ahrend \& Zoon, Amsterdam.
U.S. Naval Observatory, Nautical Almanac Office [1980]. The Astronomical Almanac for the Year 1981, U.S. Government Printint Office, Washington, D.C.

## APPENDIX A

REVIEW OF SPHERICAL TRIGONOMETRY

In this Appendix the various relationships between the six elements of a spherical triangle are derived, using the simple and compact approach of A.R. Clarke, as given in Todhunter and Leathem ("Spherical Trigonometry", Macmillan, 1943).

The 27 relations derived are listed at the end of the Appendix

## A. 1 Derivation of Relationships

In Figure $A-1$, the centre of the unit sphere, 0 , is joined to the vertices $A, B, C$ of the spherical triangle. $Q$ and $R$ are the projections of $C$ onto $O A$ and $O B$, hence $O Q C$ and $O R C$ are right angles. $P$ is the projection of $C$ onto the $p l a n e A O B$, hence $C P$ makes a right angle with every line meeting it in that plane. Thus QPC, RPC, and OPC are right angles. Note that the angles CQP and CRP are equal to the angles $A$ and $B$ of the spherical triangle.

We show that $O Q P$ is also a right angle by using right triangles COP, COQ, CQP to obtain

$$
\begin{equation*}
C O^{2}=O P^{2}+P C^{2} \tag{A-1}
\end{equation*}
$$

$C O^{2}=O Q^{2}+Q C^{2}$
$Q C^{2}=Q P^{2}+P C^{2}$.
Equating ( $\mathrm{A}-1$ ) and ( $\mathrm{A}-2$ ), and substituting for $Q C^{2}$ from ( $A-3$ ) $O P^{2}=O Q^{2}+Q P^{2}$
that is OQP is a right angle. Similarly it can be shown ORP is also a right angle.


Figure A-1

In Figure $A-2$, on the plane $A O B, S$ is the projection of $Q$ on $O B$ and $T$ is the projection of $R$ on $O A$. Note that the angle $A O B$ is equal to the side $c$ of the spherical triangle, and that angles $A O B=$ SQP $=$ TRP. Then from Figure A-1
$P C=R C \sin B=Q C \sin A$
and from Figure A-2

$$
\begin{align*}
& O R=O S+Q P \sin c  \tag{A-5}\\
& R P=S Q-Q P \cos c  \tag{A-6}\\
& Q P=T R-R P \cos c
\end{align*}
$$

( $\mathrm{A}-7$ )
We can now make the substitutions
$O R=\cos a$
$R C=\sin a$
$O Q=\cos b$
$Q C=\sin b$
$Q P=Q C \cos A=\sin b \cos A$
$R P=R C \cos B=\sin a \cos B$
$O S=O Q \cos c=\cos b \cos c$
$S Q=O Q \sin c=\cos b \sin c$
$O T=O R \cos c=\cos a \cos c$
$T R=O R \sin c=\cos a \sin c$
to obtain from (A-4) to (A-7)
$\sin a \sin B=\sin b \sin A$
$\cos a=\cos b \cos c+\sin b \sin c \cos A$
$\sin \mathrm{a} \cos \mathrm{B}=\cos \mathrm{b} \sin \mathrm{c}-\sin \mathrm{b} \cos \mathrm{c} \cos \mathrm{A}$
$\sin b \cos A=\cos a \sin c-\sin a \cos c \cos B \quad$.
( $\mathrm{A}-11$ )
Equation ( $A-8$ ) is one of the three Laws of Sines. Equation (A-9) is one of the three Laws of Cosines for Sides. Equations ( $A-10$ ) and


Figure A-2
(A-11) are two of the twelve Five-Element Formulae.
The Four-Element Formulae can be derived by multiplying Equation (A-10) by $\sin A$, and dividing it by Equation (A-8) to obtain $\sin A \cot B=\sin c \cot b-\cos A \cos c$
rearranged as
$\cos A \cos c=\sin c \cot b-\sin A \cot B \quad$.
Similarly multiplying Equation ( $\mathrm{A}-11$ ) by $\sin \mathrm{B}$ and dividing by the transposed Equation (A-8) we obtain
$\cos B \cos c=\sin c \cot a-\sin B \cot A \quad$.
Equations (A-12) and (A-13) are two of the six Four-Element Formulae.
It can be shown that all the above Laws remain true when the angles are changed into the supplements of the corresponding sides and the sides into the supplements of the corresponding angles. Applying this to Equations ( $A-8$ ), ( $A-12$ ), and ( $A-13$ ) will not generate new equations. However, when applied to Equation (A-9)
$\cos \mathrm{a}=\cos \mathrm{b} \cos \mathrm{c}+\sin \mathrm{b} \sin \mathrm{c} \cos \mathrm{A}$
it becomes

$$
\begin{equation*}
\cos (\pi-A)=\cos (\pi-B) \cos (\pi-C)+\sin (\pi-B) \sin (\pi-C) \cos (\pi-a) \tag{A-14}
\end{equation*}
$$

or
$\cos A=-\cos B \cos C+\sin B \sin C \cos a$
which is one of the three Laws of Cosines for Angles. Similarly Equations ( $\mathrm{A}-10$ ) and ( $\mathrm{A}-11$ ) become $\sin A \cos b=\cos B \sin C+\sin B \cos C \cos a$ $\sin B \cos a=\cos A \sin C+\sin A \cos C \cos b$
which are two more of the twelve Five-Element Formulae.
Equations (A-8) to (A-16) represent one-third of the relationships. The other two-thirds are obtained by simultaneous
cyclic permutation of $a, b, c$ and $A, B, C$. For example, from Equation ( $A-8$ )
$\sin a \sin B=\sin b \sin A$
we obtain
$\sin b \sin C=\sin c \sin B$
$\sin c \sin A=\sin a \sin C \quad$.
The entire set of 27 relations obtained this way are stated below.

## A. 2 Summary of Relationships

## A.2.1 Law of Sines

$\sin a \sin B=\sin b \sin A$
$\sin b \sin C=\sin c \sin B$
$\sin c \sin A=\sin a \sin C$
A.2.2 Law of Cosines (sides)
$\cos a=\cos b \cos c+\sin b \sin c \cos A$
$\cos b=\cos c \cos a+\sin c \sin a \cos B$
$\cos c=\cos a \cos b+\sin a \sin b \cos C$
A.2.3 Law of Cosines (angles)
$\cos A=-\cos B \cos C+\sin B \sin C \cos a$ $\cos B=-\cos C \cos A+\sin C \sin A \cos b$ $\cos C=-\cos A \cos B+\sin A \sin B \cos C$

## A.2.4 Four-Element Formulae

$\cos A \cos c=\sin c \cot b-\sin A \cot B$ $\cos B \cos a=\sin a \cot c-\sin B \cot C$ $\cos C \cos b=\sin b \cot a-\sin C \cot A$
$\cos B \cos C=\sin C \cot a-\sin B \cot A$
$\cos C \cos a=\sin a \cot b-\sin C \cot B$ $\cos A \cos b=\sin b \cot c-\sin A \cot C$
A.2.5 Five-Element Formulae
$\sin a \cos B=\cos b \sin c-\sin b \cos c \cos A$
$\sin b \cos C=\cos c \sin a-\sin c \cos a \cos B$ $\sin c \cos A=\cos a \sin b-\sin a \cos b \cos C$
$\sin b \cos A=\cos a \sin c-\sin a \cos c \cos B$ $\sin c \cos B=\cos b \sin a-\sin b \cos a \cos C$ $\sin \mathrm{a} \cos \mathrm{C}=\cos \mathrm{c} \sin \mathrm{b}-\sin \mathrm{c} \cos \mathrm{b} \cos \mathrm{A}$

```
sin A cos b = cos B sin C + sin B cos C cos a
sin}B\operatorname{cos}c=\operatorname{cos}C\operatorname{sin}A+\operatorname{sin}C\operatorname{cos}A\operatorname{cos}
sin C cos a = cos A sin B + sin A cos B cos c
sin}B\operatorname{cos}a=\operatorname{cos}A\operatorname{sin}C+\operatorname{sin}A\operatorname{cos}C\operatorname{cos}
sin}C\operatorname{cos}b=\operatorname{cos}B\operatorname{sin}A+\operatorname{sin}B\operatorname{cos}A\operatorname{cos}
```



## APPENDIX B

## CANADIAN TIME ZONES


(Canada Year Book 1978-79, Dept. of Supply and Services, Ottawa)

## EXCERPT FROM THE FOURTH FUNDAMENTAL CATALOGUE (FK4)

EQUINOX AND EPOCH 1950.0 AND 1975.0

| No. | Name | Mag. | Sp. | $\propto$ | $\frac{d x}{d T}$ |  | $\mu$ | $\begin{aligned} & d \mu \\ & d 7^{\prime} \end{aligned}$ | F.p. (x) | $m(x)$ | $m(a)$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1253 | $+19^{\circ} 2254$ Lco | 6.92 | Ko | $\begin{aligned} & 9^{h}+3^{m} \quad 5^{\prime} .444 \\ & 94428.710 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & +333!241 \\ & +332.8 \$ 7 \end{aligned}$ | -09700 -0.705 | $+0: 160$ +0.160 | -0.001 -0.001 | 27.44 | 2.5 | 1.9 |
| 1254 | 1 Car | 3.6-4.5 | Go | $\begin{array}{llll}9 & 43 & 52.354 \\ 9 & 44 & 33.553\end{array}$ | +36.799 +164.799 +16.796 | -0.006 -0.005 | -0.234 | -0.003 -0.003 | $10.4{ }^{2}$ | 9.3 | 41 |
| 1255 | Br 1369 UMa | 5.20 | Go | 9 45 <br> 9 22.444 <br> 69.021  | $\begin{aligned} & +386.859 \\ & +385.860 \end{aligned}$ | -2.201 -2.190 | +2.162 +2.156 | -0.026 -0.026 | 26.0 S | 2.4 | 12 |
| 368 | v UMa | 3.S9 | Fo | $\begin{aligned} & 9+7 \quad 27.102 \\ & 94913.454 \end{aligned}$ | $+\quad \$ 26.403$ +424.418 | $\begin{aligned} & -3.9 \$ 5 \\ & -3.955 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & -3 . S_{17} \\ & -3 . \mathrm{Sog}^{2} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & +0.032 \\ & +0.033 \end{aligned}$ | 16.50 | 2.6 | 10 |
| 370 | 6 Sex | 6.00 | A 2 | $\begin{array}{llll}9 & 4 S & 42.826 \\ 9 & 49 & 58.396\end{array}$ | +302.309 +302.251 | -0.118 -0.113 | +0.057 +0.057 | -0.001 | 17.29 | 3.4 | 9 |
| 1256 | 162 G. Vel | 5.72 | K。 | $\begin{array}{llll}9 & 49 & 23.441 \\ 9 & 50 & 21.571\end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & +232.400 \\ & +232.643 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & +0.4 S 2 \\ & +0.490 \end{aligned}$ | -0.380 -0.380 | $\begin{array}{r} -0.001 \\ -0.001 \end{array}$ | 21.43 | 8.6 | 40 |
| 371 | $\mu$ Leo | 4.10 | K O | $\begin{array}{lll} 9 & 49 & 55.434 \\ 9 & 51 & 20.659 \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & +341.140 \\ & +34.657 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{r} -0.969 \\ -0.963 \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & -1.599 \\ & -1.599 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & +0.004 \\ & +0.004 \end{aligned}$ | 14.55 | 1.4 | 6 |
| 373 | 183 G. Hya | 5.16 | Mo | $\begin{array}{lll}9 & 52 & 30.602 \\ 9 & 53 & 41.360\end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} +28_{2.9} 59 \\ +2 S_{3.075} \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & +0.168 \\ & +0.174 \end{aligned}$ | -0.358 -0.359 | $\begin{aligned} & -0.003 \\ & -0.003 \end{aligned}$ | 19.27 | 2.1 | 13 |
| 1257 | IS G. Sex | 7.03 | Ko | $\begin{array}{lll} 9 & 53 & 38.894 \\ 9 & 54 & 53.407 \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & +298.062 \\ & +298.043 \end{aligned}$ | -0.039 -0.035 | -0.166 -0.166 | 0.000 0.000 | 26.42 | 2.7 | 16 |
| 372 | Grb 1586 UMa | 5.96 | K o | $\begin{array}{lll} 9 & 53 & 57.521 \\ 9 & 56 & 10.7 \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & +535.718 \\ & +530.415 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & -10.691 \\ & -10.523 \end{aligned}$ | -1.733 -1.725 | $\begin{aligned} & +0.031 \\ & +0.032 \end{aligned}$ | 20.54 | 4.6 | 21 |
| 374 | 19 LMi | 5.19 | $\mathrm{F}_{5}$ | $\begin{array}{rrr} 9 & 54 & 37.760 \\ 9 & 56 & 9.479 \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & +367.318 \\ & +366.437 \end{aligned}$ | -1.767 -1.753 | -1.056 -1.055 | $\begin{aligned} & +0.006 \\ & +0.006 \end{aligned}$ | 20.46 | 2.0 | 10 |
| 375 | 9 Vel | 3.70 | B 5 | $\begin{array}{llr}9 & 55 & 6.249 \\ 9 & 55 & 58.954\end{array}$ | +210.690 +210.941 | +0.487 +0.495 | -0.135 -0.135 | $\begin{aligned} & -0.001 \\ & -0.001 \end{aligned}$ | 13.3 S | 5.6 | 30 |
| 337 | 7 Ant | 5.25 | Fo | $\begin{array}{lll} 9 & 56 & 43.347 \\ 9 & 57 & 47.729 \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & +257.419 \\ & +257.639 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{r} +0.4 .3 \mathrm{~S} \\ +0.445 \end{array}$ | -0.806 | $\begin{aligned} & -0.006 \\ & -0.006 \end{aligned}$ | 18.47 | 3.6 | 22 |
| 376 | 12 Sex | 6.63 | $A_{5}$ | $\begin{array}{lll} 9 & 57 & 7.479 \\ 9 & 58 & 25.259 \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & +311.158 \\ & +311.051 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & -0.276 \\ & -0.271 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{r} -0.463 \\ -0.463 \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & +0.001 \\ & +0.001 \end{aligned}$ | 22.33 | 1.9 | II |
| $37 \dot{8}$ | $x$ L=0 | 4.89 | Mo | $\begin{array}{lllll}9 & 57 & 34.334 \\ 9 & 5 & 5 & 53.564\end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & +317.018 \\ & +316.523 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{r} -0.393 \\ -0.3 S 9 \end{array}$ | -0.215 -0.215 | $\begin{aligned} & -0.001 \\ & -0.001 \end{aligned}$ | 13.03 | 8.2 | 5 |
| 1258 | 20 Lari | 5.60 | 65 | $\begin{array}{lll} 9 & 58 & 8.915 \\ 9 & 59 & 34 \cdot 3 \mathrm{~S}_{9} \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & +345 . S 02 \\ & +345.159 \end{aligned}$ | - 1.230 -1.223 | $\begin{array}{r} -4.140 \\ -4.139 \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & +0.006 \\ & +0.0066 \end{aligned}$ | 24.37 | 2.5 | 11 |
| 1259 | Pigh ${ }^{\text {²29 }}$ UMa | 5.74 | F 5 | $\begin{array}{ccc}10 & 1 & 17.747 \\ 10 & 2 & 37.196\end{array}$ | +398.561 +397.034 | - 3.066 <br> $-3.044$ | -0.269 -0.265 | $\begin{aligned} & +0.003 \\ & +0.003 \end{aligned}$ | 36.41 | 3.9 | 19 |
| 1260 | 193 G. Hya | 5.30 | Fo | $\begin{array}{cccc}10 & 2 & 2.261 \\ 10 & 3 & 11.563\end{array}$ | +277.137 +277.283 | $\begin{aligned} & +0.2 s s \\ & +0.29+ \end{aligned}$ | -0.845 -0.846 | $\begin{array}{r} -0.002 \\ -0.003 \end{array}$ | 19.07 | 2.9 | 15 |
| 1261 | $v^{2} \mathrm{H}_{\mathbf{y z}}$ | 4.72 | BS | $\begin{array}{lll} 10 & 2 & 41.299 \\ : 0 & 3 & 54.340 \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & +292.143 \\ & +292.1 S_{7} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & +0.056 \\ & +0.092 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & -0.289 \\ & -0.289 \end{aligned}$ | 0.000 0.000 | 12.58 | 1. 8 | 10 |
| 379 | $\eta$ Leo | 3.58 | A op | $\begin{array}{lll}10 & 4 & 36.533 \\ 10 & 5 & 58.252\end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & +327.034 \\ & +326.717 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & -0.6 .37 \\ & -0.632 \end{aligned}$ | -0.012 $-0.0: 2$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.000 \\ & 0.000 \end{aligned}$ | 16.51 | 8.4 | 6 |
| 380 | $\propto$ Leo | 1.34 | 3 S | $\begin{array}{ccc}10 & 5 & 42.647 \\ 10 & 7 & 2.452\end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & +319.462 \\ & +319.219 \end{aligned}$ | -0.489 <br> -0.484 | - $\quad .0 .696$ $-\quad 8.695$ | $\begin{aligned} & +0.003 \\ & +0.003 \end{aligned}$ | oS. $5^{2}$ | 1.9 | 4 |
| $3^{85}$ | 2. 11.a | 3. ${ }^{\text {S }}$ | Ko | $\begin{array}{llr} \text { 10 } & 8 & S .9+5 \\ \text { 10 } & 9 & 22.070 \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & +292.482 \\ & +292.522 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & +0.0 S_{0} \\ & +0.0 S_{5} \end{aligned}$ | 1.8 .407 -1.403 | $\begin{aligned} & -0.006 \\ & -0.006 \end{aligned}$ | 15.45 | 1.5 | 7 |
| 585 | $\omega \mathrm{C} 3 \mathrm{r}$ | 3.56 | 13 S | $\begin{array}{cccc}10 & 12 & 33.047 \\ 10 & 13 & 8.60 .9\end{array}$ | + 142.703 +142.506 | $\begin{array}{r} -0.391 \\ -0.597 \end{array}$ | -0.625 -0.629 | $\begin{aligned} & -0.014 \\ & -0.014 \end{aligned}$ | 17.62 | 9.3 | 49 |
| 3.52 | 19: G. Vel | 4.09 | A 2 | $\begin{array}{lllll}10 & 12 & 37.99 S \\ 10 & 13 & 41.011\end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & +251 . S 99 \\ & +25=20 \% \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & +0.6099 \\ & +0.618 \end{aligned}$ | - 1.345 -1.347 | $\begin{aligned} & -0.00 \mathrm{~S} \\ & -0.00 \% \end{aligned}$ | 16.57 | 4.4 | 20 |
| $3{ }^{4}$ | 6 I co | 5.63 | Fo | $\begin{array}{llll} 10 & 13 & 54.75 S \\ 10 & 15 & 18.107 \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & +333.61: \\ & +333.154 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & -0.85 \mathrm{~S} \\ & -0.5_{52} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & +0.834 \\ & +0.834 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & -0.001 \\ & -0.001 \end{aligned}$ | 15.97 | 1.4 | 7 |
| 383 | 2. UMa | 3.52 | $A=$ | $\begin{array}{llll}10 & 14 & 5.353 \\ 10 & 15 & 35.45\end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & +361.659 \\ & +360.754 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & -1.877 \\ & -1.564 \end{aligned}$ | 1.512 -1.509 | $\begin{aligned} & +0.010 \\ & +0.010 \end{aligned}$ | 15.99 | 1.9 | S |
| $: 262$ | 32 Uais | 5.74 | A3 | $\begin{array}{cccc}10 & 14 & 25.657 \\ 10 & 16 & 14.171\end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & +435.43 .4 \\ & +43: 6 S 0 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & -5.542 \\ & -5.475 \end{aligned}$ | - 1.5080 | $\begin{aligned} & +0.024 \\ & +0.924 \end{aligned}$ | 23.42 | 4.3 | 15 |
| 1205 | $\varepsilon$ Six | 5.40 | Fo | $\begin{array}{cccc}10 & 15 & 8.659 \\ 10 & 16 & 23.159\end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & +29 \mathrm{S.118} \\ & +\quad=9 \mathrm{~S} .125 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & +0.011 \\ & +0.015 \end{aligned}$ | -1.104 -1.104 | -0.001 -0.001 | 17.18 | 2.- | 9 |
| $: 26$ | 18: G. Car | 3.44 | $\mathrm{K}_{5}$ |  | +200.367 +20.60. | $\begin{aligned} & +0.597 \\ & +0.605 \end{aligned}$ | -0.373 -0.374 | $\begin{aligned} & -0.006 \\ & -0.006 \end{aligned}$ | 18.19 | 9.2 | 39 |
| 1255 | 5\% Gi. Snt | 5.62 | 39 | 1015 :90045 <br> $10: 5 \quad 55.695$ | +275.039 +275.254 | $\begin{aligned} & +0.235 \\ & +0.433 \end{aligned}$ | -0.116 -0.116 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.000 \\ & c .0 \infty \end{aligned}$ | 19.5; | 3.2 | 18 |

EQUINOX AND EPOCH 1950.0 AND 1975.0

| No. | $\delta$ | $\frac{d \pi}{d T}$ | $\frac{1}{2} \frac{d^{2} \delta}{d T^{3}}$ | $\boldsymbol{n}^{\prime \prime}$ | $\begin{aligned} & d u^{\prime} \\ & d z^{i} \end{aligned}$ | $E_{P} .(0)$ | $m(\$)$ | $m\left(1 r^{\prime}\right)$ | CC | $\cdots 30$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1253 | $\begin{aligned} & +15^{\circ} 54^{\prime} 55^{\prime}+2= \\ & + \text { IS } 57575 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & -1658: 91 \\ & -1665.53 \end{aligned}$ | $-13: 3:$ -13.17 | - 1!76 | $\begin{aligned} & -0: 101 \\ & -0.01 \end{aligned}$ | 26.00 | 4.0 | 26 | 1344 | 2335 |
| 1254 | $\begin{array}{llll}-62 & 16 & 36.42 \\ -62 & =3 & 31.95\end{array}$ | -1650.65 -1663.82 | -6.36 -6.33 | $+\quad 0.33$ $+\quad 0.33$ | $\begin{aligned} & +6.02 \\ & +0.02 \end{aligned}$ | 11.64 | 5.9 | 25 | 13462 | 2339 |
| 1255 | +461518.13 +46817.72 | $\begin{aligned} & -1677.8: \\ & -1655.44 \end{aligned}$ | -35.36 -15.14 | $-\quad 9.51$ $-\quad 9.56$ | $\begin{aligned} & -0.18 \\ & -0.17 \end{aligned}$ | 19.20 | 3.2 | 12 | 13497 | 2345 |
| $36 \$$ | +591630.31 +59 + | -1693.85 -1702.02 | -16.48 -16.20 | $\begin{array}{r}15.35 \\ \hline 15.48\end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & +0.30 \\ & +0.29 \end{aligned}$ | 09.51 | 2.2 | 8 | 23540 | 2355 |
| 370 | $\begin{array}{lll} -4 & 0 & 29.52 \\ -4 & 7 & 32.11 \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & -16 S 7.4 S \\ & -1693.25 \end{aligned}$ | -11.59 -11.48 | - 3.18 $-\quad 3.18$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.00 \\ & 0.00 \end{aligned}$ | 17.74 | 2.4 | 13 | 13558 | 2357 |
| 1256 | $\begin{array}{lll} -45 & 55 & 33.54 \\ -46 & 4 & 35.21 \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & -16 S_{4} \cdot 48 \\ & -16 S 5 . S_{4} \end{aligned}$ | -8.76 -8.75 | + 3.07 $+\quad 3.03$ $+\quad 3.04$ | $\begin{aligned} & +0.03 \\ & +0.03 \end{aligned}$ | 20.69 | 7.2 | 40 | 13574 | 2362 |
| 371 | $\begin{array}{rrrr}+26 & 14 & 36.05 \\ +26 & 7 & 31.27\end{array}$ | -1695.01 -1702.44 | -12.94 -12.79 | $-\quad 5.99$ $-\quad 5.96$ | $\begin{aligned} & +0.12 \\ & +0.12 \end{aligned}$ | OS. 03 | 2.1 | 8 | 13590 | 2364 |
| 373 | $\begin{array}{lll} -18 & 46 & 18.11 \\ -18 & 53 & 25.34 \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & -1706.29 \\ & -1711.52 \end{aligned}$ | -10.51 -10.42 | -4.22 $-\quad 4.21$ | $\begin{aligned} & +0.03 \\ & +0.03 \end{aligned}$ | 21.81 | 3.3 | 21 | 13644 | 2367 |
| 1257 | - 72426.90 -73134 | $\begin{aligned} & -1707.4 \mathrm{x} \\ & -1712.89 \end{aligned}$ | -11.01 -10.90 | - 0.11 | $\begin{aligned} & +0.01 \\ & \end{aligned}$ | 24.43 | 4.3 | 26 | 13674 | 2371 |
| 372 | $\begin{array}{llr} +73 & 7 & 7.17 \\ +72 & 59 & 57.74 \end{array}$ | -1712.77 -1722.63 | -19.08 -19.45 | -4.05 -4.02 | $\begin{aligned} & +0.13 \\ & +0.13 \end{aligned}$ | 14.87 | 2.5 | 12 | $136 S_{4}$ | 2373 |
| 374 | $\begin{aligned} & +4117 \\ & +4110.33 \\ & +41.32 \end{aligned}$ | -1714.69 -1721.60 | -13.52 -13.33 | $-\quad 2.91$ $-\quad 2.89$ | $\begin{aligned} & +0.08 \\ & +0.0 S \end{aligned}$ | 16.42 | 2.7 | 12 | 13700 | 2376 |
| 375 | $\begin{array}{lll} -54 & 19 & 4+.86 \\ -54 & 26 & 53.70 \end{array}$ | -1713.48 -1717.26 | -7.59 -7.55 | $+\quad .8 .46$ $+\quad 0.46$ | $\begin{aligned} & +0.01 \\ & +0.01 \end{aligned}$ | 10.68 | 4.6 | 22 | 13711 | 2377 |
| 377 | $\begin{array}{llll}-35 & 39 & 3.66 \\ -35 & 46 & 15.14\end{array}$ | -1723.64 -1725.23 | -9.21 -9.15 | - 2.418 | $\begin{aligned} & +0.06 \\ & +0.06 \end{aligned}$ | 19.37 | 4.5 | 26 | 13841 | 2357 |
| 376 | +33728.41 +33017.38 | $\begin{aligned} & -1723.3 .1 \\ & -1726.91 \end{aligned}$ | -11.20 | a $+\quad 1.69$ $+\quad 1.70$ | $\begin{aligned} & +0.03 \\ & +0.03 \end{aligned}$ | 19.14 | 3.3 | 16 | 13746 | 2389 |
| 378 | $\begin{aligned} & +8175.76 \\ & +8953.13 \end{aligned}$ | -1727.67 -1733.33 | -11.39 -11.26 | 1 $-\quad 2.64$ $-\quad 2.64$ | $\begin{aligned} & +0.02 \\ & +0.02 \end{aligned}$ | 09.71 | 1.9 | 7 | 23755 | 2390 |
| 1255 | +32 +32 +32 | $\begin{aligned} & -1770 . S_{4} \\ & -1776.92 \end{aligned}$ | -12.25 -12.09 | $\begin{array}{r} -43.32 \\ -43.24 \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & +0.32 \\ & +0.32 \end{aligned}$ | 17.73 | 3.2 | 13 | 13763 | 2391 |
| 1259 | $\begin{array}{lll}+54 & 8 & 4.53 \\ +54 & 0 & +8.15\end{array}$ | -1742.04 -1745.98 | -14.00 -13.76 | - 0.66 | $\begin{aligned} & +0.02 \\ & +0.02 \end{aligned}$ | 36.17 | $4 \cdot 4$ | 16 | ${ }_{13} 827$ | 2397 |
| 1260 | $\begin{array}{llll}-24 & 2 & 34.25 \\ -24 & 9 & 50.55\end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & -1742.75 \\ & -1747.50 \end{aligned}$ | -9.54 -9.46 | $+\quad 1.83$ $+\quad 1.85$ | $\begin{aligned} & +0.06 \\ & +0.06 \end{aligned}$ | 18.20 | 4.0 | 26 | ${ }_{3} 3_{4}{ }_{4}$ | 2402 |
| 1261 | $\begin{array}{lll}-12 & 49 & 17.50 \\ -12 & 56 & 34.73\end{array}$ | -1746.42 -1758.42 | -10.05 -9.95 | $+\quad 0.95$ +0.96 | $\begin{aligned} & +0.02 \\ & +0.02 \end{aligned}$ | 12.05 | 2.7. | 14 | ${ }_{3} 3561$ | 2405 |
| 379 | $\begin{array}{lll} +17 & 0 & 26.17 \\ +16 & 53 & 6.45 \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & -1756.12 \\ & -1761.65 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & -11.12 \\ & -10.99 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & -0.5 S \\ & =0.5 S \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.00 \\ & 0.00 \end{aligned}$ | 12.83 | 2.2 | 9 | 13599 | 2412 |
| 380 | $\begin{array}{lrl} +12 & 12 & 44.54 \\ +12 & 5 & 23.90 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} -1759.91 \\ -1765.23 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} -10.70 \\ -10.57 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} +\quad 0.26 \\ +\quad 0.29 \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & +0.12 \\ & +0.12 \end{aligned}$ | 01.35 | 1.7 | 5 | 13926 | 2414 |
| 381 | $\begin{array}{ccc}-12 & 6 & 22.55 \\ -12 & 13 & 48.08\end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} -1779.73 \\ -17 S_{4.49} \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} -9.57 \\ -9.47 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} -\quad 9.46 \\ -\quad 9.44 \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & +0.10 \\ & +0.10 \end{aligned}$ | 14.05 | 2.3 | 11 | 139.52 | 2424 |
| 385 | $\begin{array}{llll}-69 & 47 & 21.35 \\ -69 & 54 & 4.54\end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & -1787.70 \\ & -1789.84 \end{aligned}$ | -4.30 -4.27 | $\begin{array}{r} +\quad 0.29 \\ +\quad 0.30 \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & +0.04 \\ & +0.0 \end{aligned}$ | 12.97 | 4.6 | 23 | 14054 | 2434 |
| 3 S2 | $\begin{array}{lll} -41 & 52 & 25.23 \\ -41 & 59 & 51.84 \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & -1 ; 8_{4} \cdot 47 \\ & -17 S S .39 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & -7.56 \\ & -7.50 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & +3.84 \\ & +3.86 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{r} +0.09 \\ +0.09 \end{array}$ | 14.27 | 4.7 | 22 | 14076 | 2435 |
| 354 | $\begin{array}{rlr} +23 & 40 & 1.94 \\ +23 & 32 & 32.65 \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & -1794.55 \\ & -1799.75 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & -10.48 \\ & -10.33 \end{aligned}$ | - 1.21 $-\quad 1.21$ | $\begin{aligned} & -0.01 \\ & -0.01 \end{aligned}$ | 15.37 | 2.2 | 10 | 14107 | 2470 |
| $3{ }^{3} 3$ | $\begin{array}{lll} +43 & 9 & 53.54 \\ +43 & 2 & =3.25 \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & -1795.29 \\ & -1503.90 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & -11.3^{2} \\ & -11.13 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & -4.26 \\ & -4.24 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & +0.10 \\ & +0.10 \end{aligned}$ | 06.91 | 2.4 | 8 | 14113 | 2442 |
| 1263 | $\begin{array}{lll} +65 & 21 & 31.38 \\ +65 & 14 & 1.60 \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & -1: 96.54 \\ & -1 \operatorname{Son} 30 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & -13.68 \\ & -13.36 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 1.19 \\ -\quad 1.17 \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & +0.09 \\ & +0.09 \end{aligned}$ | 13.14 | 3.0 | 12 | 18123 | 3445 |
| 1963 | $\begin{array}{r} -7496.75 \\ -755 \\ -76.91 \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & -1 ; 98.22 \\ & -1832.78 \end{aligned}$ | -9.15 -9.07 | $-\quad 010$ $-\quad 0.05$ | $\begin{aligned} & +0.07 \\ & +0.07 \end{aligned}$ | 16.65 | 2.7 | 15 | 14129 | 24.46 |
| 12い | $\begin{aligned} & -61+35.05 \\ & -611225.17 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & -1 j \operatorname{sink} \\ & -1.5015 \% \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & -0.04 \\ & -6.05 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & +0.29 \\ & +\quad 0.30 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & +0.02 \\ & +6.02 \end{aligned}$ | 13.64 | 5.9 | 24 | 14133 | 2.448 |
| 1265 |  | $\begin{aligned} & -1: 04.02 \\ & \cdots: \operatorname{Sc.f.31} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{r} -5.51 \\ -5 . j 3 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{rr} +1 & 0 . S 5 \\ + & 0.5 \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & +0.0: \\ & \text { ie.0t } \end{aligned}$ | 10.05 | 4.5 | 25 | 14.4 | $=450$ |

## APPENDIX D

APPARENT PLACES OF STARS، 1981
AT UPPER TRANSIT AT GREENWICH

| No. Name | 1261 <br> $v^{2}$ Hydrae |  | $379$ <br> Leonis |  | 380 <br> $\alpha$ Leonis (Regulus) |  | $381$ <br> Hydrae |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Mag.Spet | 4.72 B8 |  | A0p |  | 1.34 | B8 | 3.83 | K0 |  |
| U.T. | R.A. | Dec. | R.A. | Dec. | R.A. | Dec. | R.A. | Dec. |  |
|  | $10^{h} 04^{m}$ | $-12^{\circ} 58^{\prime}$ | $10^{\mathrm{h}} 06^{\mathrm{m}}$ | $+16^{\circ} 50^{\prime}$ | $10^{h} 07^{m}$ | $+12^{\circ} 03^{\prime}$ | $10^{\mathrm{h}} 09^{\mathrm{m}}$ | $-12^{\circ} 15^{\prime}$ |  |
|  | $11.861+306$ |  | $17.535 \cdot 323$ | $\begin{array}{cc} 76.96 & -157 \\ 750 & -136 \end{array}$ | $21.350 \times 317$ | $35.65-177$ | 39.573-307 | 29.85 -229 |  |
| 12.1 | $12.145+284$ |  | $17.839+339$ |  | $21.647+287$ |  | 39.880 - 287 | 32.21-26 |  |
| 112.1 | $12.397+252$ | $\begin{array}{ll} 16.94 & -229 \\ 19.34 & -240 \end{array}$ | 18.112 + 273 | $\begin{array}{ll} 75.60 & -136 \\ 74.48 & -112 \end{array}$ | 21.914 + 268 | $\begin{array}{lll}  & -155 \\ 34.10 \end{array}$ | 40.115 |  |  |
| 122.1 | 12.006 + | $\begin{aligned} & 21.67 \\ & 23.87 \end{aligned}$ | 18.344 | $\begin{array}{ll} 73.64 & -84 \\ 73.08 \end{array}-56$ | 22.140 | $\begin{array}{ll} 31.65 & -1: 0 \\ 30.81 & -24 \end{array}$ | 40.330 | 39.07 |  |
| 21.1 | 12.772 |  | $18.531+187$ |  | 22.322 |  | 40.500 |  |  |
| 211.0 | $12.858+116$ | $25.90{ }^{-200}$ | 18.667 + 136 | $\begin{aligned} & 72.82-26 \\ & -2 \end{aligned}$ | 22.454+132 | 30.26 - 5 | $40.622 \cdot 12$ | $41.07^{-200}$ |  |
| 221.0 | $12.555+21$ | 27.70 | 18.751 + ${ }^{4}$ | 72.84 | $22.535+95$ | 29.97 | 40.694 | 42.84 | 析 |
| 33.0 | 12.976 - 24 | 29.27 | $18.786-12$ | 73.08 | 22.570 - 13 | 29.92 | 40.721 | 44.37 | -iz |
| 312.9 | 12.952 - | 30.57 | 18.774 | 73.54 | 22.557 | 30.10 | 40.702 | 46.65 |  |
| 322.9 | 12.891 | $31.59{ }^{-102}$ | 18.722 | 74.14 | 22.507 | 30.44 | 0.64 |  |  |
| 41.9 | 12.802-89 | 32.36 | 18.638- ${ }^{4} 11$ | 74.85 | 22.425-108 | 30.92 | 40.563-84 | 47.40 |  |
| 411.9 | 12.687-188 | 32.85-24 | 18.527-126 | 75.63 - 78 | 22.317-123 | 31.51 - $=$ | 40.453 | 47.88 |  |
| 421.8 | 12.559 | 33.09 | 18.401-134 | 76.42 | 22.194-131 | 32.16 - 67 | 40.328 | 48.11 |  |
| 51.8 | 12.422-140 | 33.10 | 18.267 | 77.20 | 22.063 | 32.83 | 40.194 | 48.11 |  |
| 511.8 | 12.232 | 32.86 | 18.128 | 77.94 | 21.928 | 33.51 | 40.556 | 47.83 |  |
| 521.8 | 12.148 - ${ }^{-138}$ | 32.40 | 17.997-128 | $78.60{ }^{+\infty}$ | 21.800-128 - 120 | 34.16 * 62 | 39.823-133 | 47.43 |  |
| 531.7 | 12.020-115 | 31.74 - ${ }^{+\infty}$ | 17.874-110 | $79.18 \times 58$ | 21.680 21.573 | 34.78-50 | 39.796 | 46.80 |  |
| 610.7 | 11.005-90 | 30.88-102 | 17.764-90 | $\begin{aligned} & 79.66+37 \\ & 80.03+27 \end{aligned}$ | 21.573 | 35.34 - 50 | 39.680 | 45.96 |  |
| 620.7 | 11.806-83 | 29.86 28.70 | $17.674-38$17.601 |  | $\left\lvert\, \begin{aligned} & 21.483-72 \\ & 21.411-72 \end{aligned}\right.$ | 35.8436.27 | 39.580 | 44.98 |  |
| ¢ 30.6 | 11.723 |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & 80.03 \\ & 80.30 \end{aligned}+27$ |  |  | 39 | 43.87 |  |
| 710.6 | 11.660- ${ }^{-69}$ | 27.42 | 17.551-50 | 80.44 + 14 | 21361-50 | 36.61 - 34 | 34.2931 | 42. |  |
| 720.6 | $11621-17$ | 26.09 | $17.525-4$ | 80.44-12 | $21.334-6$ | 3684 - 12 | 39.388-22 | 41.35 | +132 |
| 730.6 | 11.604 + 9 | $\begin{aligned} & 24.71 \\ & 23.36 \\ & \sim\end{aligned}+135$ | $17.521-24$17.54517.595 | $\begin{aligned} & 80.32-12 \\ & 80.04 \\ & 70 \\ & 70 \end{aligned}$ | $\left[\begin{array}{l} 21.328-21 \\ 21.349+48 \\ 21.397-4 \end{array}\right.$ | 36.97 - 12 | $\begin{array}{r} 39.366-6 \\ 39.372 \\ 39.404 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{ll} 40.03 & -132 \\ 38.73 & +120 \\ 37.52 \end{array}$ |  |
| 88 | 11.613 - 38 |  |  |  |  | 36.96 -: 6 |  |  |  |
| 819.5 | 11 | 22.09 |  | 79.60 |  | 36.80 |  |  |  |
| 829.5 | $11.717^{+66}$ | 204 | 17673 * 78 | 79.00 | 21.472 * 75 | 36.48-22 | 39.465 - 61 | 35.42 |  |
| 98.5 | $11.816 \times 131$ | 19.99 + 95 | $17.784+141$ | 78.21-99 |  | $\begin{aligned} & 35.97 \\ & 35.26 \end{aligned}=7$ | 39.559: 126 | 35.52 |  |
| 918.4 | 11.947 - 165 | 19.2918.871880 | $17.925+173$ | 77.23 -93 <br> 76  |  |  | ${ }^{39} 685.159$ | 34.80 | - |
| 928.4 | 12.112 + 201 |  | 18.098 + 208 | 76.0774.72 | $\frac{21.883}{22.885}+202$ | $\begin{aligned} & 34.34 \\ & 33.21 \end{aligned}$ | 39844 <br> 40040 <br> 196 | 34.48 |  |
| 108.4 | 12.313 | 18.80 | 18.306 |  |  |  |  | 34.44 |  |
| 1018.3 | 12.545 | 19.10 | 18.545 | 7321 | 22319 | 3189 | 40.268 - 228 | 34.76 |  |
| 1028.3 | 12.809 | 19.77 <br> 2084 <br> 107 | $\left\|\begin{array}{l} 18.816+298 \\ 19.114+39 \end{array}\right\|$ | 71.55-17 | 22.58322.876 | $\begin{aligned} & 30.35 \\ & 28.67 \end{aligned}$ | $40.528 \cdot 280$ | 35.453653 |  |
| 117.3 | 13.099 |  |  | 69.78 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1117.3 | 13.408 | $\begin{array}{ll}20.84 & -142 \\ 22.26 & -1.5\end{array}$ | $\left\{\begin{array}{l} 19.14 \cdot 319 \\ 19.433 \cdot 334 \\ 19.767 \end{array}\right.$ | 67.06 6 -18 |  | 26.8925.03 | $41.122 \cdot 303$ | 37.96 |  |
| 11272 | 13.731 | $24.01^{-1.5}$ |  |  |  |  |  | 39.70 |  |
| 127.2 | 14.057 | $\begin{array}{ll} 26.03 & -222 \\ 28.25 & -22 \\ 30.61 & -26 \\ 33.02 & -241 \\ 3.02 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 20.108 \cdot 341 \\ & 20.443+352 \\ & 20.765 \cdot 326 \\ & 21.061 \cdot 261 \end{aligned}$ | 64.32 -1.9 <br> 62.65 -167 <br> 61.13 -122 <br> 50.85 -129 <br> -102  | $\left\lvert\, \begin{aligned} & 23.849: 334 \\ & 24.177+388 \\ & 24.492 \cdot 35 \\ & 24.781 \cdot 255 \end{aligned}\right.$ | $\begin{array}{ll} 23.18 & -18 \\ 21.39 & -17 \\ 19.72 & -162 \\ 18.23 & -145 \\ -127 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{ll} 41.771 & -35 \\ 42.050 & -319 \\ 42.395 & 325 \\ 42.673 & -243 \\ 4.64 \end{array}$ | 41.72 | 22 |
| 1217.2 | 14.375 |  |  |  |  |  |  | 43.92 |  |
| 1227.2 | 14.678 |  |  |  |  |  |  | 46.26 | -24 |
| 1237.1 | $14.952+274$ |  |  |  |  |  |  | 4866 | - |
| Mean Place $\sec \delta$, $\operatorname{zan} \delta$ | $\left\lvert\, \begin{array}{r} 11.872 \\ -1.026 \end{array}\right.$ | $\begin{aligned} & 19.85 \\ & -0.230 \end{aligned}$ | $\left\lvert\, \begin{aligned} & 17.852 \\ & 1.045 \end{aligned}\right.$ | $\begin{aligned} & 80.71 \\ & -0.303 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 21.633 \\ \cdot 1.023 \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 37.95 \\ & -0.214 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 3962 \\ & -1.023 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 35 i 8 \\ & -0.217 \end{aligned}$ |  |
| dne(w) d $d(v)$ $\mathrm{da}(\mathrm{c}) . \mathrm{dic}(\mathrm{c})$ | $\left\lvert\, \begin{aligned} & -0053 \\ & -0.013 \end{aligned}\right.$ | $\begin{aligned} & -0.35 \\ & -0.48 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{ll} 0.065 & -0 \\ -0.018 & -0 \\ \hline \end{array}$ |  | $\begin{array}{ll} -0.064 & -0.3 \\ -0.013 & -0.4 \end{array}$ |  | $\begin{aligned} & -0.059 \\ & -0.013 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & -0.35 \\ & -0.46 \end{aligned}$ |  |
| Dble Trons. | february 21 |  | February 21 |  | February 22 |  | February 22 |  |  |


[^0]:    * Throughout these notes, we make the valid approximation heliocentre $=$ barycentre of our solar system.

[^1]:    *No., mag., dist. and p.a. of companion star: $65,4-4,8^{\prime \prime}, 88^{\circ}$

